

H series



Helical and bevel helical gear reducers



Contents

Overview4
1 - General specifications	11
02 - Designation	15
03 - Service factor fs	19
04 - Thermal power Pt [hp]	23
05 - Selection	27
06 - Structural and operational details	33
07 - Helical gear reducer selection tables	41
08 - Dimensions, designs, mounting positions (helical gear reducers)	49
09 - Bevel helical gear reducer selection tables	63
10 - Dimensions, designs, mounting positions (bevel helical gear reducers)	71
11 - Radial loads	85
12 - Accessories and non-standard designs	103
13 - Installation and maintenance	127
Technical formulae	133

Rossi for You

Innovation



Rossi S.p.A. offers a wide range of solutions for an evolving industry, flexible and innovative gear reducers and gearmotors for customer tailored solutions to maximize performances and minimize the Total Cost of Ownership (TCO).

High quality, 3 years warranty



Our drive is to innovate and boost operations by manufacturing performing, precise, reliable and high-quality products all over the world. We are always one step forward in offering and developing solutions that can satisfy an unlimited number of application needs, even in the most demanding conditions.

Reliability



We are a reliable company with the right flexibility and know-how to respond to worldwide market requests, in all application fields, without leaving aside our commitment for the environment and value on human safety, to protect everyone's future.

Tools and processes



We continue to invest in new tools and processes, so our highly skilled specialist team in different fields are supporting you to find the best solution suitable for your demands, always by your side on every step of the project.

After-sale service



Highly trained mechanics and support teams can ensure a fast and efficient after-sale service providing support worldwide.

Digital support



Alongside our 24/7 Rossi for You portal you have a suite of digital support tools enabling real time access to your order tracking, invoices, spare part tables download and contact to our service.

Experience



Shaped by 70 years of history Rossi meets your unique needs whether you need a standard design or a customized solution.



rossi

Global presence local service



Local support

Sales, customer service,
technical support, spare parts



17 branches*



Worldwide distribution network *

A global network of subsidiaries and dealers.
From design and execution to after sales service.
Rossi S.p.A. is always close to you, a local reliable and
flexible partner.

Alongside our 24/7 **Rossi for You** portal you have a suite
of digital support tools enabling real time access to your
order tracking, invoices, spare part tables download and
contact to our service.



*All contacts available on www.rossi.com



Main offices



Affiliated companies



Production facilities/Assembly plants

United Kingdom

Coventry

**Netherlands**

Panningen

**Germany**

Dreieich

**Poland**

Wroclaw

**Turkey**

Izmir

**Spain**

Barcelona

**France**

Saint Priest

**Italy**

Modena



Ganaceto



Lecce

**South Africa**

La Mercy

**India**

Coimbatore

**China**

Shanghai



Suzhou

**Taiwan**

Kaohsiung City

**Malaysia**

Kuala Lumpur



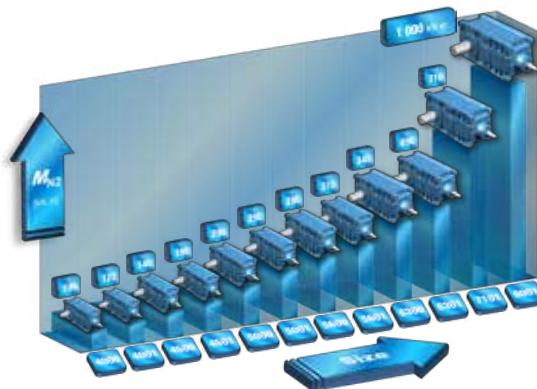
Features and Benefits

10 sizes with nominal torque from 109 to 450 kN m

Increased performance maintaining the same final reduction center distance, when compared with Rossi's previous catalog H02

Sizes based on uniform incremental steps

- **Improved ratings for the same required torque and more compact gear reducers compared with previous catalog H02**



Gears designed, machined and measured according to high quality requirements (tooth grinding accuracy class ≤ DIN 6, both for cylindrical and bevel gears)

Bevel gears machined in closed-loop grinding process with correction of the measured deviations

Gear housings made with single placement bore machining and controlled through very high precision three-dimensional measuring systems

Load rating, according to standards, based on surface durability (pitting) and tooth bending strength

- **Reliable and repeatable performances, suitable to satisfy Customer specifications**



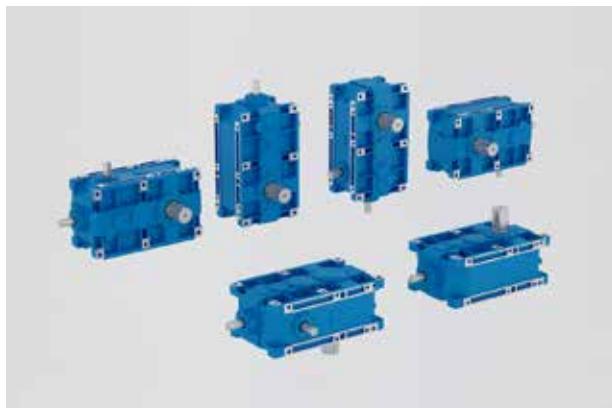
Horizontal center split housing cast in two halves from spheroidal cast iron (UNI ISO 1083) with reinforced stiffening ribs

- **Gear reducers suitable for low temperature operation (down to -20° C) without installation of accessories**



Flexible mounting arrangements - typical mountings include horizontal, vertical, inclined and oscillating mounting positions

- **Easy maintenance**



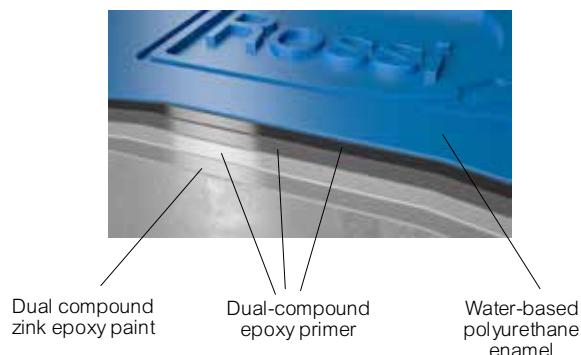
Features and Benefits

Standard painting to UNI EN ISO 12944-2 (corrosivity class C3)

Special painting cycles up to corrosivity class C5-H (ISO 12944-2 and ISO 12944-1)

- **Suitable for applications in aggressive or marine environments**
- **Possibility of international certifications**

Coating layers (Class C5-M)



Final on load inspection on test bench for all gear units manufactured, in order to grant high reliability and quality

- **Trouble-free commissioning**



Several non-standard designs for all sizes:

Additional intermediate shaft overhung for bevel helical gear reducers

Backstop device

High and low speed shaft seal with labyrinth and grease feeder (taconite)

- **Product configuration according to customer's specifications, stock availability**



Several accessories available for all sizes:

pre-arrangement for vibration monitoring devices

oil heater

oil temperature probes

bearing temperature probes

- **Remote control for an user friendly maintenance**
- **Totally reduced cost of ownership**



Symbols and units of measure

All dimensions in the catalog are expressed in mm except where otherwise stated

Symbol	Description	Unit	Symbol	Description	Unit
<i>f</i>	frequency	Hz	<i>T</i> ₂	gear reducer output torque (low speed shaft), derived from input power and speed	lb in
<i>F</i>	force	lb	<i>T</i> _{2eq}	load cycle equivalent torque	lb in
<i>F_r, F_a</i>	radial (overhung) loads, axial (thrust) loads	lb	<i>T</i> _{N2}	gear reducer nominal output torque (low speed shaft)	lb in
<i>fs</i>	service factor	—	<i>T</i> _{2i}	gear reducer output torque (low speed shaft), during load cycle interval <i>i</i>	lb in
<i>ft</i>	thermal factor	—	<i>T</i> _s	screw tightening torque	N m
<i>G</i>	weight (weight force)	lb	<i>T</i> _{start}	motor starting torque	lb in
<i>i</i>	transmission ratio	—	<i>T</i> _{brake}	motor braking torque	lb in
<i>i_N</i>	nominal transmission ratio	—	<i>T</i> _{ambient}	ambient temperature	°F
<i>L_h</i>	total duration of load cycle	h	<i>T</i> _{oil}	oil temperature	°F
<i>L_{WA}</i>	sound power level	dB(A)	<i>t</i>	time	s
<i>m</i>	mass	lb	<i>ta</i>	starting time	s
<i>M_b</i>	bending moment	lb in	<i>tb</i>	braking time	s
<i>n</i>	angular speed	rpm	<i>U</i>	voltage	V
<i>n₁</i>	gear reducer input speed (high speed)	rpm	<i>W</i>	work, energy	10 ⁶ lb in
<i>n₂</i>	gear reducer output speed (low speed)	rpm	<i>WK</i>	moment of inertia	lb ft ²
<i>n_{2eq}</i>	load cycle equivalent speed	rpm	<i>WK₀</i> ²	moment of inertia (of mass) of the motor	lb ft ²
<i>n_{N2}</i>	gear reducer nominal output speed	rpm	<i>WK₁</i> ²	moment of inertia (of mass) of the gear reducer referred to high speed shaft	lb ft ²
<i>n_{2i}</i>	gear reducer output speed during load cycle interval <i>i</i>	rpm	<i>WK_R</i> ²	external (gear reducer, coupling, driven machine) moment of inertia (of mass) referred to high speed shaft	lb ft ²
<i>P</i>	power	hp	<i>z</i>	starting frequency	starts/h
<i>P₁</i>	gear reducer input power (high speed shaft), motor power	hp	<i>z₀</i>	no load starting frequency	starts/h
<i>P₂</i>	gear reducer output power (low speed shaft)	hp		angular acceleration	rad/s ²
<i>P_{N2}</i>	gear reducer nominal output power (low speed shaft)	hp		efficiency	—
<i>P_t</i>	thermal power	hp	<i>φ</i>	plane angle	rad
<i>P_{tn}</i>	gear reducer nominal thermal power	hp	<i>φa₁</i>	revolution of motor shaft during acceleration	rad
<i>P_{1th}</i>	gear reducer equivalent thermal power	hp	<i>φb₁</i>	revolution of motor shaft during deceleration	rad
<i>T</i>	torque	lb in	<i>ω</i>	angular velocity	rad/s

Additional indexes (subscripts) and other symbols

Index	Description
N	nominal
1	relating to high speed shaft (input)
2	relating to low speed shaft (input)
max	maximum
min	minimum
eq	equivalent

Index	Description
th	thermal
c	cycle
—	from ... to
≈	approximately equal to
≥	greater than or equal to
≤	less than or equal to

Unit conversion table

Description	Imperial units		International System of Units (SI), Technical System (metric)	
Length, Distance	1 inch	[in]	= 0.0254	meter [m]
	1 foot	[ft]	= 0.3048	
Mass	1 pound	[lb]	= 0.4536	kilogram [kg]
	1 ounce	[oz]	= 0.0283	
Volume	1 US liquid gallon	[gal]	= 3.7854	liter [l]
Temperature	1 Fahrenheit degree	[°F]	= 1.8 · °C + 32	Celsius degree [°C]
Force	1 pound-force	[lb _(f)]	= 4.4482	newton [N]
			= 0.4536	kilogram force [kg _(f)]
Power	1 horse power	[hp]	= 0.7457	kilowatt [kW]
Torque, Work	1 pound-force inch	[lb _(f) in]	= 0.1130	newton meter, joule [N m], [J]
			= 0.0115	kilogram-force meter [kg _(f) m]
	1 pound-force foot	[lb _(f) ft]	= 1.3560	newton meter, joule [N m], [J]
			= 0.1383	kilogram-force meter [kg _(f) m]
Pressure	1 pound-force per square inch (psi)	[lb _(f) /in ²]	= 0.0689	bar [bar]
Moment of inertia	1 WK ²	[lb _(f) ft ²]	= 0.0421	kilogram square-meter [kg m ²]

General specifications

Closer size and performance steps; 5 size pairs (standard and strengthened) with final reduction center distance to R 20 series, for a total of 12 sizes with performance intervals by about 18%

Universal mounting: suitable for horizontal or vertical mounting

Rigid and precise spheroidal cast iron housing; high oil capacity

Gear pairs design especially studied to obtain high resistance, motion regularity, low noise and high efficiency with consequent low heating

High, reliable and tested performances

Prearranged for backstop device, possibility of double extension low and high speed shaft

Possibility of withstanding high loads on shaft ends

Possibility of obtaining multiple and 90° drives with no restriction on direction of rotation of input/output shafts

Manufacturing and product management flexibility

High manufacturing quality standard

Minimum maintenance requirements

Large size gear reducers produced in series specifically conceived for granting highest reliability in heaviest application conditions.

This series combines and exalts the traditional qualities of helical and bevel helical gear reducers – strength, efficiency, compactness, reliability – with advantages derived from modern design, manufacturing and operating criteria – universality and application ease, wide size range, service, economy – the advantages typically associated with high quality gear reducers produced in series.

Main structural features

Main specifications are:

- universal mounting with feet integral with housing on 2 faces or frontal with spigot on low speed shaft cover (see ch. 6);
- closer size and performance steps; 5 size pairs (standard and strengthened) with final reduction center distance to R 20 series, for a total of 12 sizes with performance intervals by about 18%; the size pairs are obtained with the same housing and many components in common;
- gear reducer overall sized so as to permit the transmission of high nominal and maximum torques, and to withstand high loads on the high and low speed shaft ends;
- cylindrical low speed shaft end with key (right, left or double extension);
- cylindrical high speed shaft end with key;
- possibility of second high speed shaft extension (excluding C3I);
- improved and upgraded modular construction both for component parts and assembled product;
- standardized dimensions and compliance with standards;
- spheroidal cast iron housing (400-15 UNI ISO 1083); stiffening ribs and high oil capacity;
- bearings: swinging roller bearings on low speed and intermediate shafts; coupled taper roller bearings plus one swinging roller bearing on high speed shafts with train of gears 2I, C1, C2I, C3I and intermediate train of gears C1 and C2I, taper roller bearing plus one cylindrical roller bearing on high speed shaft with train of gears 3I;
- oil bath lubrication; synthetic or mineral oil (ch. 13) including filler plug with valve, drain and level plug; sealed;
- additional bearings lubrication through proper pipelines or pump;
- natural or forced cooling (by fan, coil or independent cooling unit with heat exchanger, see ch. 12);
- metal plugs; magnetic drain plug;
- paint external coating in water-soluble dual-compound polyacrylic enamel resistant to atmospheric and aggressive agents (corrosivity class C3 ISO 12944-2); suitable for further coats only with dual-compound products after degreasing and sanding; color blue RAL 5010 DIN 1843, other colors and/or painting cycles on request, see ch. 12); internal protection in synthetic paint appropriate for resistance to mineral oils or to polyalphaolefines synthetic oils;
- optional designs: backstop device (always prearranged), shaft mounting arrangements, hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc or keyway, special paints, etc. (ch. 12).

Train of gears

- 2, 3, 4 cylindrical gear pairs (helical gear units);
- 1 bevel gear pair plus 1, 2, 3 helical gear pairs (bevel helical type);
- 5 sizes pairs (normal and strengthened); with final reduction center distance to R 20 series for a total of **12 sizes**;
- nominal transmission ratios to R 20 series for trains of gears 2I ($i_N = 10 \dots 25$); 3I ($i_N = 25 \dots 125$, excluding $i_N = 112$), CI ($i_N = 8 \dots 20$) and C2I ($i_N = 20 \dots 125$, excluding $i_N = 112$); to R 10 series for 4I ($i_N = 125 \dots 315$) and C3I ($i_N = 125 \dots 315$);
- casehardened and hardened gear pairs in 16 CrNi4 or 20 MnCr5 (depending on size) and 18 NiCrMo5 steel, according to UNI 7846-78;
- helical toothed cylindrical gear pairs with **ground** profile;
- GLEASON spiral bevel gear pairs with **ground** profile;
- gear load capacity calculated for tooth breakage and pitting.

Specific standards

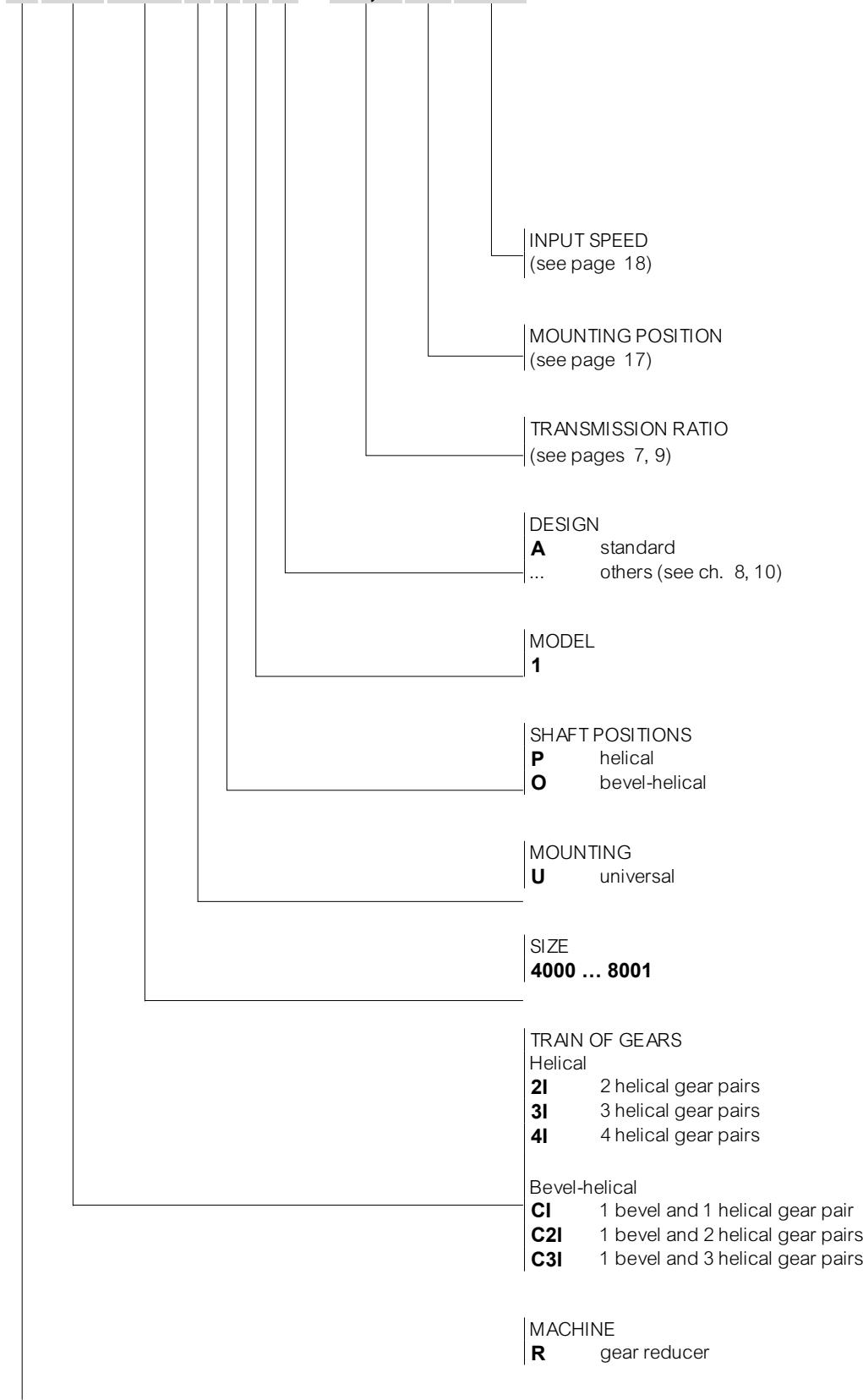
- nominal transmission ratios and principal dimensions according to UNI 2016 (DIN 323-74, NF X 01.001, BS 2045-65, ISO 3-73);
- toothing profile to UNI 6587-69 (DIN 867-86, NF E 23.011, BS 436.2-70, ISO 53-74);
- shaft heights to UNI 2946-68 (DIN 747-76, NF E 01.051, BS 5186-75, ISO 496-73);
- medium series fixing holes to UNI 1728-83 (DIN 69-71, NF E 27.040, BS 4186-67, ISO/R 273);
- cylindrical shaft ends to UNI ISO 775-88 (DIN 748, NF E 22.051, BS 4506-70, ISO/R 775) with tapped butt-end hole to UNI 9321 (DIN 332 BI. 2-70, NF E 22.056) excluding correspondence d-D;
- parallel keys UNI 6604-69 (DIN 6885 BI. 1-68, NF E 27.656 and 22.175, BS 4235.1-72, ISO/R 773-69);
- mounting positions derived from CEI 2-14 (DIN EN 60034-7, IEC 34.7);
- load capacity verified according to UNI 8862, DIN 3990, AFNOR E 23-015, ISO 6336; thermal capacity verified.

Page intentionally left blank

Designation

Designation code

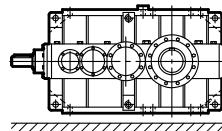
R C2I 5600 U O 1 A - 25,4 B3



Gear reducer mounting position

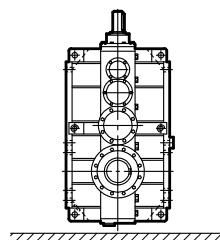
Mounting positions of gear reducers and gearmotors are stated at ch. 8, 10. Here following see some designation examples of important mounting positions.

1. **Standard** mounting position **B3**; in case of no specific needs, **prefer the adoption of B3 mounting positions** as it is the most advised from a technical and economic point of view (maximum simplification of lubrication system, lower oil splash, lower gear reducer heating, stock availability).

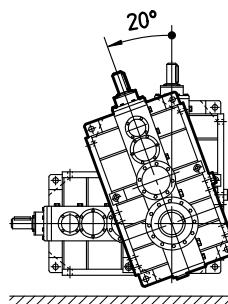


2. **Non-standard** mounting positions

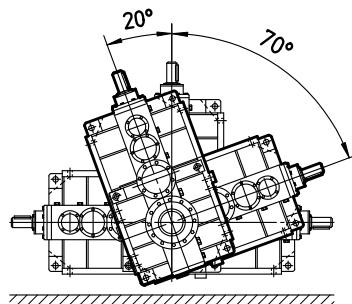
- 2a. Mounting position to catalog (see ch. 8, 10), **one only** and **fixed**, differing from B3; e.g.: mounting position **B6**



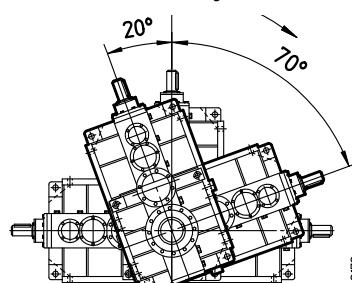
- 2b. **Inclined** and **fixed** mounting position ; e.g.: mounting position **B6 - 20° B3**



- 2c. **One only mounting position but defined within a predetermined angle;** e.g.: mounting position included among **B6 - 20° B3 / B6 - 70° B8**



- 2d. **Oscillatory mounting position** (gear reducer oscillating when running); e.g.: mounting position **B6 - 20° B3 / B6 - 70° B8 oscillatory**



Input speed

The designation is **always** to be completed stating the **input speed n_1** , chosen among the available ones as per catalog: **1 800** rpm (4 poles 60 Hz), **1 500** rpm (4 poles 50 Hz), **1 200** rpm (6 poles 60 Hz), **1 000** rpm (6 poles 50 Hz), **750** rpm (8 poles 50 Hz), **90** rpm (applications at low input speed).

Example:

R C2I 4501 UO1H-81,2 B3 **$n_1 = 1\,800 \text{ rpm}$**

R 3I 5600 UP1A-127 B3 **$n_1 = 1\,000 \text{ rpm}$**

Accessories and non-standard designs

In the event of a gear reducer being required in a design different from those stated above, specify it in detail (ch. 12).

Service factor f_s

Service factor fs takes into account the different running conditions (nature of load, running time, frequency of starting, speed n_2 , other considerations) which must be referred to when performing calculations of gear reducer selection and verification.

The power and torques shown in the catalog are nominal values (i.e. valid for $fs = 1$).

The **minimum service factor required** is given by the following ratio:

$$fs_{\text{required}} \geq fs_1 \cdot fs_2 \cdot fs_3 \cdot fs_4 \cdot fs_5$$

where $fs_1 \dots fs_5$ are stated in the following tables.

Service factor fs_1 based on the **nature of load** and **running time**

Ref.	Description	fs_1				
		2	4	8	16	24
a	Uniform	1	1	1	1.18	1.32
b	Moderate overloads (1.6 times the normal load)	1.12	1.18	1.25	1.5	1.7
c	Heavy overloads (2.5 times the normal load)	1.4	1.5	1.7	2	2.24

Service factor fs_2 based on **nature of load** and of **frequency of starting**

Ref.	Description	fs_2					
		1	2	4	8	16	32
a	Uniform	1	1.06	1.12	1.18	1.25	1.5
b	Moderate overloads (1.6 times the normal load)	1	1	1.06	1.12	1.18	1.4
c	Heavy overloads (2.5 times the normal load)	1	1	1	1.06	1.12	1.32

Service factor fs_3 based on **motor type**

Motor type Description	fs_3
Electric, turbine	1
Electric three-phase with brake	1.06 ⁴⁾
Internal combustion multi-cylinder single-cylinder	1.25 1.5

Service factor fs_4 based on **reliability level**

Reliability level ⁵⁾	fs_4
Standard	1
Average	1.25
High	1.4

Service factor fs_5 based on **output angular speed n_2**

Output speed n_2 [min ⁻¹]	fs_5
> 560	1.32
560 – 355	1.25
355 – 224	1.18
224 – 140	1.12
140 – 90	1.06
≤ 90	1

Details and considerations about service factor.

fs values stated above are valid for:

- maximum time on overload 15 s, on starting 3 s; if over and/or subject to heavy shock effect, consult us;
- a whole number of overload cycles (or start) **imprecisely completed** in 1, 2, 3 or 4 revolutions of low speed shaft; if **precisely**, a continuous overload should be assumed;

Motors having a starting torque not exceeding nominal values (star-delta starting, particular types of motor operating on direct current, and single-phase motors), and particular types of coupling between gear reducer and motor, and gear reducer and driven machine (flexible, centrifugal, fluid and safety couplings, clutches and belt drives) affect service factor favourably, allowing its reduction in certain heavy-duty applications; consult us for verification.

1) For indication on the type of load of the driven machine according to the application, see table on next page.

4) For Y-Δ starting, running with inverter or with «soft start» devices, $fs_3 = 1$.

5) Reliability degrees higher than normal are required in presence of very difficult maintenance, great importance of gear reducer in the production cycle, safety,etc.

Classification of nature of load according to application

Application	Ref. load *	Application	Ref. load *	Application	Ref. load *
Stirrers and mixers Liquids: – constant density – varying density, solids in suspension, high viscosity concrete mixers, mullers, flash mixers sconcrete mixers, mullers, flash mixers		– boards, chips, waste – logs machine tools (planing, cutting, cross-cut and re-sawing, tenoning, bevelling, moulding, sanding, sizing and scratch-brushing machinery etc.): – feed drive – cutter drive	a, b	transverse drive rollers, draw benches, coilers, inverter, draglines, flattening rolls, bending rolls	b
Feeders and batchers rotary (roller, table, sector) belt, screw, plate reciprocating, shaker	a, b c	barkers: – mechanical and hydraulic – drum	b c	pushers, descaling equipment, pipe welders, mill roll train drives, rolling mills, forging presses, billet croppers, power hammers, punches, impact extruders, tapping machines, straightening presses Rollerways	c
Compressors centrifugal (single-stage, multi-stage) rotary (vane, lobe, screw) axial reciprocating: – multi-cylinder – single-cylinder	a b b b c	paraffin filter presses, chillers rotary drilling equipment pumping equipment	b c	Mills rotary (rod, roller, pebble, ball) hammer, pin crusher, centrifugal, impact, rolling (ball or roller)	b, c
Elevators belt, centrifugal or gravity discharge, screw jacks, escalators bucket, arm and tray elevators, paddle wheel, hoists, skips man lifts, mobile scaffolding, passenger transport (cable cars, chair, ski, gondola lifts etc.)	a, b	Textile industry calenders, cards, pickers, dryers, nappers, spinners, slashers, pads, soapers, washers, mangles, tenter frames, looms (Jacquard), warping machines, winders, knitting machines, dyeing machines, twisting frames, gig mills, cutters	b c	Pumps rotary (gear, screw, lobe, vane) and axial centrifugal: – liquids, constant density – liquids, variable density or high viscosity proportioning alternative: – single acting (≥ 3 cylinders), \geq double acting (≤ 2 cylinders) – single acting (2 cylinders), double acting single cylinder	c
Excavators and dredges cable reels, conveyors, pumps, winches (manoeuvring and utility), stackers, draining wheels cutter head drives, cutters, excavators (bucket ladder, paddle wheel, cutter) vehicles: – on rails – crawlers	b c b c	Clay working machinery pug mills, extruders, rotary deslimers brick and tile presses	a, b	Rotating drums dryers, chillers, rotary kilns, washing machines	a
Crushers and granulators sugar cane, rubber, plastics minerals, stone	b c	Rubber and plastics industries extruders: – plastics – rubber	b c	tumblers, cement kilns	b
Cranes, winches and travelling lifts travel (bridge, trolley, forks) ¹⁾ slewing hoist ²⁾	b b a, b	Wrapping and stacking machinery wrapping (film, cardboard), binding, strapping and labelling equipment palletizing/depalletizing and stacking/unstacking machinery, palletizing robots	b c	Transport conveyors belts (plastic, rubber, metal) for: – fine grade loose material – coarse grade loose material or discrete items	c
Food cookers (cereals and malt), mash tubs slicers, dough mixers, meat grinders, beet slicers, centrifuges, peelers, winemaking plant, bottle/bin/cratewashers, rinsers, fillers, corkers, cappers, extruders, crate filling and emptying equipment	a	Engineering machine tools boring, shaping, planing, broaching, gear cutting and FMS machines, etc.: – main drivers (cut and feed) auxiliary drives (tools magazine, chip conveyor, workpiece infeed)	a	belt, apron, bucket, slat, tray, roller, screw, chain, overhead rail, assembly drag (slat, flight, chain, Redler, etc.) ground level chain, flow accumulating reciprocating, shaker overhead power rail	b
Paper mills winders, suction rolls, dryers, embossing machinery, bleachers, press rolls, coating rolls, paper rolls, beaters, and pulpers agitators, mixers, extruders, chip feeders, calenders, felt dryers and stretchers, rag grinders, washers, thickeners cutters, chippers, calenders (super), felt whippers, glazing machines, presses	a b c	Mechanisms indexing, crank and slotted link, Maltese cross, articulated parallelogram rod and crank, cam control (cam and tappet, cam and rocker)	b	Sewage treatment biological tanks (revolving disk) dewatering screws, collectors, rotary screens, thickeners, vacuum filters, anaerobic digestion tanks aerators, rotary breakers	b
Lumber and woodworking industries mechanical loaders, pallet stackers conveyors for:	a b c	Metal mills shears: – trimming, cropping, facing – for sheet/plate, ingots, billets	a b c	Screen and riddles air washing, travelling water intake rotary (stone, gravel, cereals) vibrating screens, riddles, jigs	c
			b c	Fans small diameter (centrifugal, axial-flow) large diameter (mines, furnaces, etc.) cooling towers (inducted or forced draft), ducted, piston	a
					b

* Nature of load reference admits of modification where precise knowledge of duty is available.

1) In the traverse movement of the bridge usually it is necessary to have at least $f_s > 1.6$ and in the storeyard cranes $f_s > 2$ (container handling).

2) For selection of f_s to F.E.M. J-10.1987, consult us.

3) See cat. S.

4) See supplement to cat. A design.

Page intentionally left blank

Thermal power P_t [hp]

The nominal thermal power P_{t_N} , stated in red in the table, is that which can be applied at the gear reducer input, without exceeding 203 °F¹⁾ (95 °C) approximately oil temperature when operating in following running conditions:

- input speed $n_1 = 1\ 500$ rpm
- mounting position B3;
- continuous duty S1;
- maximum ambient temperature 68 °F (20° C) (in the table the values referred to 104 °F (40° C) are stated);
- maximum altitude 3300 ft above sea level;
- air speed ≥ 4 ft/s (typical value in presence of a self-cooled motor).

Nominal thermal power P_{t_N}

T_{amb}	Train of gears	Gear reducer size						
		4000, 4001	4500, 4501	5000, 5001	5600, 5601	6300, 6301	7101	8001
4 (20° C)	2I	425	475	670	750	950	1120	1600
	3I	315	355	500	560	710	850	1180
	4I	236	265	375	425	530	630	900
	C1	400	560	—	—	—	—	—
	C2I	315	355	500	560	710	850	1180
	C3I	236	265	375	425	530	630	900
	2I	315	355	500	560	710	850	1180
	3I	236	265	375	425	530	630	900
	4I	180	200	280	315	400	475	670
104 °F (40° C)	C1	300	425	—	—	—	—	—
	C2I	236	265	375	425	530	630	900
	C3I	180	200	280	315	400	475	670

Always verify that the power applied P_1 is lower than or equal to gear reducer thermal power P_{t_N} multiplied by correction coefficients f_1 , f_2 , f_3 , f_4 , f_5 (stated in the following tables) considering the various operating conditions:

$$P_1 \leq P_{t_N} \cdot f_1 \cdot f_2 \cdot f_3 \cdot f_4 \cdot f_5$$

When the power applied is not constant and when the exact load cycle is given, it is possible, or advisable, to calculate the equivalent power applied, according to the formula:

$$P_{1eq_th} = \frac{1}{\eta} \sqrt[3]{\frac{P_{21}^3 \cdot t_1 + P_{22}^3 \cdot t_2 + \dots + P_{2i}^3 \cdot t_i + \dots + P_{2n}^3 \cdot t_n}{t_c}}$$

where:

is the gear reducer efficiency (see ch. 6);

P_{2i} [hp] is the power, referred to the gear reducer output, required in the time interval t_i [s];

$t_c = t_1 + t_2 + \dots + t_i + \dots + t_n$ is the total duration of load cycle [s].

In these cases choose factor f_2 from the continuous duty column S1.

Whenever the thermal verification should not be satisfied, in spite the prearrangement of cooling system, it is possible to install an **independent cooling unit with heat exchanger** (see ch. 12); consult us.

Thermal power needs not be taken into account when maximum duration of continuous running time is 1–3 h (from small to large gear reducer sizes) followed by rest periods long enough to restore the gear reducer to near ambient temperature (likewise 2–4 h). For maximum ambient temperature higher than 122 °F (50° C) or lower than 32 °F (0° C) consult us.

1) Corresponding to an average temperature of the external housing surface of approximately 185 °F; locally housing temperature can achieve the oil temperature.
 2) If, simultaneously, forced cooling with coil is acting, multiply the values by 1.8.
 3) For positions, dimensions and design verification see ch. 12.
 4) Value also valid for electric fan (installed by the Buyer).
 5) With axial fan, values are to be multiplied by 1.12. Consult us.
 6) (Duration of running on load / 60) · 100 [%].

Thermal power Pt [kW]

4

Thermal factor \mathbf{f}_1 ($= \mathbf{f}_{1a} \cdot \mathbf{f}_{1b}$) according to **cooling system** and **input speed n_1**

				$\mathbf{f}_{1a} \cdot \mathbf{f}_{1b}$ input speed n_1 [rpm] \geq				
				750	1 000	1 200	1 500	1 800
\mathbf{f}_{1a}	Natural convection	train of gears	2l. Cl 3l. 4l. C2l. C3l	1.18 1.06	1.12 1.06	1.06 1.03	1 1	0.85 0.95
\mathbf{f}_{1b}	Forced cooling ^{3) 4) 6)}	with 1 radial fan (helical gear units) with 2 radial fans (helical gear units) with 1 radial fan (bevel helical gear units)		1.12 1.25	1.18 1.4	1.25 1.6	1.32 1.8 ⁵⁾	1.4 2
	with water coil ⁴⁾					2		

Thermal factor \mathbf{f}_2 according to **ambient temperature** and **service**

Thermal factor \mathbf{f}_4 according to **altitude of installation**

Maximum ambient temperature °F (°C)	Continuous duty S1	f₂				Altitude a.s.l. [ft]	f₄
		60	40	25	15		
122 (50)	0.6	0.71	0.8	0.95	1	≤3300	1
104 (40)	0.75	0.9	1	1.12	1.25	3300 – 6600	0.95
86 (30)	0.9	1.06	1.18	1.32	1.5	6562 – 9843	0.9
68 (20)	1	1.18	1.32	1.5	1.7	9843 – 13123	0.85
≤ 50 (10)	1.12	1.32	1.5	1.7	1.9	≥ 13123	0.8

Thermal factor \mathbf{f}_3 according to **mounting position** (see also ch. 8, 10): where it is not specified $\mathbf{f}_3 = 1$

		f₃ mounting position				
		B3	B6	B7	V5	V6
2I		1	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.9
3I		1	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.9
4I		1	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.9
C1	UO1A, UO1A sin, UO1F, UO1F sin, UO1N, UO1N sin UO1V, UO1V sin, UO1S, UO1S sin, UO1L, UO1L sin	1	0.85	0.71	0.85 low speed wheel on the bottom 0.71 low speed wheel on the top	
	UO1H, UO1H sin, UO1G, UO1G sin, UO1M, UO1M sin	0.85	0.71	0.6	0.71 low speed wheel on the bottom 0.6 low speed wheel on the top	
C2I	UO1A, UO1Asin, UO1F, UO1Fsin, UO1N, UO1Nsin UO1V, UO1Vsin, UO1S, UO1Ssin, UO1L, UO1Lsin	1	0.9	0.8	0.9 low speed wheel on the top 0.8 low speed wheel on the bottom	
	UO1H, UO1H sin, UO1G, UO1G sin, UO1M, UO1M sin	0.9	0.8	0.71	0.8 low speed wheel on the top 0.71 low speed wheel on the bottom	
C3I		1	0.9	0.8	0.9 low speed wheel on the bottom 0.8 low speed wheel on the top	

Thermal factor \mathbf{f}_5 according to cooling air speed on housing

Air speed ft/s	Installation environment	f₅
< 2.07	very small environment or without air movements or with protected gear reducer	consult us
2.07	small environment and with limited air movements	0.71
3.28	wide environment without air movements	0.9
4.10	wide environment with light air movements (e.g. gearmotor with self-cooled motor)	1
8.2	open and cooled	1.18
13.12	with heavy air movements	1.32

Page intentionally left blank

Selection

5.1 - Preliminary considerations.....	28
5.2 - Determining the gear reducer size	29
5.3 - Verifications	30
5.4 - Selection questionnaire	30

5.1 - Preliminary considerations

Motor power

Taking into account the efficiency of the gear reducer, and other drives – if any – motor power is to be as near as possible to the power rating required by the driven machine: accurate calculation is therefore recommended.

The power required by the machine can be calculated, seeing that it is related directly to the power-requirement of the work to be carried out, to friction (starting, sliding or rolling friction) and inertia (particularly when mass and/or acceleration or deceleration are considerable). It can also be determined experimentally on the basis of tests, comparisons with existing applications, or readings taken with ammeters or wattmeters.

An oversized motor would involve: a greater starting current and consequently larger fuses and heavier cable; a higher running cost as power factor ($\cos\phi$) and efficiency would suffer; greater stress on the drive, causing danger of mechanical failure, drive being normally proportionate to the power rating required by the machine, not to motor power.

In such cases, a detailed description of duty requirement must be made available: duration and frequency per hour of work cycle, acceleration and deceleration requirements if any, inertia, loads deriving from friction and work. In the absence of such data it is essential to provide all details which will permit their determination.

Only high values of ambient temperature, altitude, frequency of starting or other particular conditions require an increase in motor power.

Input speed n_1

The maximum gear reducer input speed, valid for **continuous duty S1 and in absence of a forced lubrication system of gears and bearings (with eventual heat exchanger)**, is stated in the following table according to train of gears and gear reducer size.

For intermittent duty or for particular needs, higher speeds are possible, but always lower than n_{1peak} ; consult us.

Peak speed is admitted for a maximum duration of 5 s, including a proper rest period, or a low or null speed period for the cooling of gear reducer, especially on high speed shaft side.

For variable n_1 , the selection should be carried out on the basis of n_{1max} but it should also be verified on the basis of n_{1min} .

When there is a belt drive between motor and gear reducer, different input speeds n_1 should be examined in order to select the most suitable unit from engineering and economy standpoints alike.

Input speed should not be higher than 1 800 rpm, unless conditions make it necessary; better to take advantage of the transmission, and use an input speed lower than 900 rpm.

Size	Train of gears																	
	2I			3I			4I			CI			C2I			C3I		
	i_N	n_{1max} rpm	n_{1peak} rpm	i_N	n_{1max} rpm	n_{1peak} rpm	i_N	n_{1max} rpm	n_{1peak} rpm	i_N	n_{1max} rpm	n_{1peak} rpm	i_N	n_{1max} rpm	n_{1peak} rpm	i_N	n_{1max} rpm	n_{1peak} rpm
4000, 4001	all	1 600	2 120	all	1 800	2 240	all	1 800	2 360	8... 11,2 12,5... 18	1 250 1 600	2 120	20... 25 28... 40 45... 100	1 400 1 600 1 800	2 240 2 240 2 240	all	1 800	2 360
4500, 4501	all	1 600	2 120	all	1 800	2 240	all	1 800	2 360	8... 10 11,2...12,5 14... 20	1 180 1 250 1 600	2 120	22,4... 28 31,5... 45 50... 125	1 400 1 600 1 800	2 240 2 240 2 240	all	1 800	2 360
5000, 5001	all	1 250	2 000	$\leq 31,5$ $\geq 35,5$	1 600	2 120	all	1 800	2 240	-	-	-	22,4... 25 28... 40 45... 100	1 180 1 250 1 600	2 120 2 120 2 120	all	1 800	2 240
5600, 5601	all	1 250	2 000	≤ 40 ≥ 45	1 600	2 120	all	1 800	2 240	-	-	-	25... 28 31,5... 45 50... 125	1 180 1 250 1 600	2 120 2 120 2 120	all	1 800	2 240
6300, 6301	all	1 060	1 900	$\leq 31,5$ $35,5... 50$ ≥ 56	1 400	2 000	all	1 800	2 120	-	-	-	28... 35,5 40... 56 63... 100	1 180 1 250 1 600	2 000 2 000 2 000	all	1 800	2 120
7101	≤ 14 ≥ 16	900	1 400	$\leq 35,5$ $40... 50$ ≥ 56	1 180	2 000	≤ 160 ≥ 200	1 600	2 120	-	-	-	≤ 40 ≥ 45	900 1 180	1 700	≤ 125 160 ≥ 200	1 400 1 600 1 800	2 120
8001	≤ 14 ≥ 16	800	1 250	$\leq 35,5$ $40... 50$ ≥ 56	950	1 850	≤ 160 ≥ 200	1 320	2 000	-	-	-	≤ 40 ≥ 45	900 1 180	1 600	≤ 125 160 ≥ 200	1 180 1 250 1 600	2 000

5.2 - Determining the gear reducer size

Constant load

- Fill out the questionnaire for the selection on page 31; in particular, make available required output power P_2 , the angular speeds n_2 and n_1 , the running conditions (nature of load, frequency of starting h/d, frequency of starting z, other considerations) referring to ch. 3.
- Determine service factor f_s required on the basis of running conditions (ch. 3).
- Select the gear reducer size (also, the train of gears and transmission ratio i at the same time) on the basis of n_2 , n_1 and of a power P_{N2} greater than or equal to $P_2 \cdot f_s$ (ch. 7 and 9).
- Calculate power P_1 required at input side of gear reducer using the formula $P_1 = P_2 / \eta$, where $\eta = 0,97 \div 0,94$ is the efficiency of gear reducer (ch. 6).

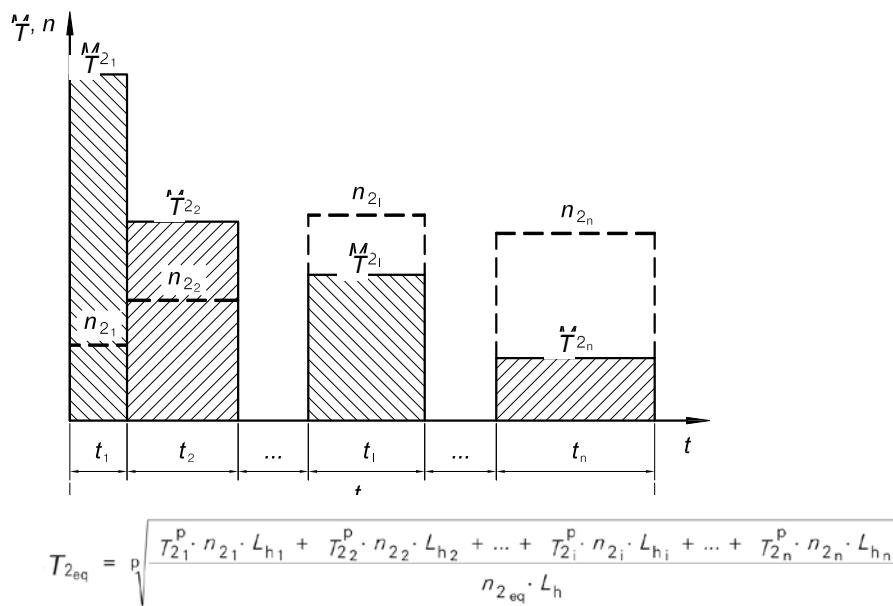
When for reasons of motor standardization, power P_1 applied at input side of gear reducer turns out to be higher than the power required (considering motor/gear reducer efficiency), it must be certain that this excess power applied will never be required, and frequency of starting z is so low as not to affect service factor (ch. 3).

Otherwise, make the selection by multiplying P_{N2} by P_1 applied P_1 required.

Calculations can also be made on the basis of torque instead of power; this method is even preferable for low n_2 values.

Variable load

- Fill out the questionnaire for the selection on page 31; in particular, make available the torque T_2 and the angular speed n_2 required at gear reducer output, the running conditions (nature of load, duration of running required, frequency of starting z, other considerations) referring to ch. 3.
- In presence of required torque T_2 and angular speed n_2 variable in time, according to a given load cycle, calculate the equivalent torque T_{2eq} and angular speed n_{2eq} with the following formulae:



$$n_{2eq} = \frac{n_{21} \cdot L_{h1} + n_{22} \cdot L_{h2} + \dots + n_{2i} \cdot L_{hi} + \dots + n_{2n} \cdot L_{hn}}{L_h}$$

where:

- T_{2eq} [lbf in] is the equivalent torque of load cycle
 T_{2i} [lbf in] is the torque required (constant) of load level i
 n_{2eq} [rpm] is the equivalent speed in the load cycle
 n_{2i} [rpm] is the low speed shaft speed (constant) of load level i
 t_i [min] is the duration of interval i
 t_c [min] is the total duration of cycle ($t_1 + \dots + t_i + \dots + t_n$)
 $p = 6,61$ for a running duration ≤ 8 h/d
 $p = 3,33$ for a running duration > 8 h/d

5.3 - Verifications

- Verify possible radial loads F_{r1} , F_{r2} and axial loads F_{a2} according to instructions and values given in ch. 11.
- When a load chart is available, and/or there are overloads – due to starting on full load (especially with high inertias and low transmission ratios), braking, shocks, gear reducers in which the low speed shaft becomes driving member due to driven machine inertia, or other static or dynamic causes – verify that the maximum torque peak (ch. 6) is always lower than $T_{2\max}$ (see ch. 7, 9), if higher or if it cannot be evaluated in the above cases, install a safety device so that $T_{2\max}$ will never be exceeded.
- Verify that the input speed is lower than or equal to $n_{1\max}$ (see ch. 5.1);
- Verify for each single interval i of the eventual load cycle that the required torque T_{2i} is lower than $T_{2\max}$ and that input speed (relevant to output shaft speed n_{2i}) is $n_{1i} \leq n_{1\max}$ (see ch. 5.1);
- Verify the possible need for forced cooling (ch. 4 and 12).
- For gear reducers with **backstop device**, having particular i_N or low values of f_s , verify load capacity of backstop device according to the values given in the table «Backstop device load capacity» (ch. 12).

5.4 - Selection questionnaire

Make available all data and information necessary for a correct gear reducer selection by filling out the questionnaire on next page.

Attach any technical specifications relevant to gear reducer, excluding data regarding the machine of the plant.

When possible, attach all possible drawings, pictures and/or any further information facilitating the technical and economic selection.

1 Application conditions

Application / Industry sector

Ambient temperature [°F]

min standard max

Type of machine to be driven

Altitude [m above sea level]

- new machine
- existing machine, running gear reducer currently applied

Environment:

- normal (industrial) indoor
- normal (industrial) outdoor
- dusty
- corrosive / humid

Gear reducer position:

- small environment with limited air movement ($v_{air} < 2.07 \text{ ft/s}$)
- wide environment with free air movement ($v_{air} \geq 4.10 \text{ ft/s}$)
- open space, prot. against extremes of weather and solar radiance

2 Load data

Required output speed [rpm]

min nominal max

Nature of load:

- uniform
- moderate overloads
- heavy overloads

Running time [h/d]

Torque required at low speed shaft [lbf in]

min nominal max

Frequency of starting [starts/h]

Total duration [h]

Required output power [hp]

min nominal max

Machine moment of inertia [lb ft^2]

Duty cycle (S1 ... S10)

Input speed (gear reducers) [rpm]

min nominal max

Load cycle attached

- yes
- no

5

3 Motor

Motor type:

- asynchronous three-phase (a.c.)
- asynchr. three-phase with inverter
- d.c. motor with relevant converter
- int. combust. motor (single-cylinder)
- int. combust. motor (multi-cylinder)

IEC motor size (a.c. motor)

Electric motor design (a.c. and d.c.):

- with independent cooling fan
- with encoder:
- with tacho-generator

Power P_1 [hp]

min nominal max

Type of a.c. motor starting:

System of motor-gear reducer mounting:

- direct
- Y / Δ
- soft starter / inverter

With coupling

With trapezoidal belts

section No. d_m [in] d_1 [in]

Nominal speed n_1 [rpm]

min nominal max

Electromagnetic motor

With timing belt

section No. d_m [in]

a.c. motor supply:

voltage [V] frequency [Hz]

Parking brake

Starting torque [lbf in]

Moment of inertia [lb ft^2]

Eventual limit to drive dimensions

4 Gear reducer

Mounting position

Type of machine coupling

- shaft mounting
- with fluid / flexible coupling
- with cardan joint
- with toothed belt drive

Direction of rotation of output shaft

pitch d_m d_1 φ

- white arrow
- black arrow
- white and black arrow

pitch No. z_2 z_3 overhang [in] φ

Backstop device (if present)

pitch No. z_2 z_3 overhang [in] φ

- free rotation, white arrow
- free rotation, black arrow

pitch No. z_2 z_3 overhang [in] φ

Type of admitted cooling

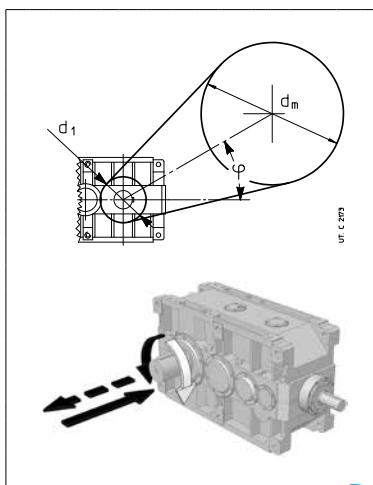
pitch No. z_2 z_3 overhang [in] φ

- with fan
- with coil
- with internal exchanger
- with UR O/A unit
- with UR O/W unit

pitch No. z_2 z_3 overhang [in] φ

Eventual axial load F_a [lbf]

Eventual limit to drive dimensions



Page intentionally left blank

Structural and operational details

Sound levels L_{WA} and L_{pA}	34
Efficiency.....	34
Overloads.....	34
Moment of inertia (of mass) J_1 [lb ft^2]....	35
High and low speed shaft end.....	36
Plug dimensions.....	36
Side-cover dimensions.....	37
Direction of rotation	37
Forced bearing and/or gear lubrication or with independent cooling unit.....	38

Structural and operational details

6

Sound levels L_{WA} and L_{pA}

Standard production sound power level L_{WA} [dB(A)]¹⁾ and mean sound pressure level L_{pA} [dB(A)]²⁾ assuming nominal load, and input speed $n_1 = 1\ 500^3)$ rpm. Tolerance +3 dB(A).

If required, gear reducers can be supplied with reduced sound levels (normally 3 dB(A) less than tabulated values): consult us.

In case of gear reducers with fan cooling, add to the values in the table 3 dB(A) for 1 fan and 5 dB(A) for 2 fans.

Size	Helical gear reducers								Bevel helical gear reducers											
	R 2I		R 3I		R 4I		R CI		R C2I		R C3I									
	$i_N \leq 12,5$	$i_N \geq 14$	$i_N \leq 63$	$i_N \geq 71$	$i_N \leq 160$	$i_N \geq 200$	$i_N \leq 16$	$i_N \geq 18$	$i_N \leq 63$	$i_N \geq 71$	$i_N \leq 63$	$i_N \geq 71$	L_{WA}	L_{pA}						
4000 ... 4501	105	93	102	90	101	89	98	86	95	83	92	80	101	89	96	84	96	80		
5000 ... 5601	—	—	106	94	105	93	102	90	99	87	96	84	—	—	101	89	99	87	96	84
6300, 6301	—	—	110	98	109	97	106	94	103	91	100	88	—	—	104	92	102	90	99	87
7101	—	—	112	100	111	99	108	96	105	93	102	90	—	—	106	94	104	92	102	90
8001	—	—	114	102	113	101	110	98	107	95	104	92	—	—	107	95	105	93	103	91

1) To ISO 8579-1.

2) Mean value of measurement at 3.18 ft from external profile of gear reducer standing in free field on a reflecting surface.

3) Inthespeedrange $n_1 750 \text{--} 1\ 800 \text{ min}^{-1}$, sum to the table values: -3 dB(A) for 750 rpm; -2 dB(A) for 1000 rpm; -1 dB(A) for $n_1 = 1\ 200 \text{ rpm}$; +2 dB(A) for $n_1 = 1\ 800 \text{ rpm}$.

Efficiency

The efficiency stated in the table is rough and referred to nominal running conditions (torque, speed, temperature); it is necessary to keep in mind that the efficiency value can diminish considerably for values of $T_2 \ll T_{N2}$.

Nominal efficiency	Helical gear reducers			Bevel helical gear reducers		
	R 2I	R 3I	R 4I	R CI	R C2I	R C3I
η	0.970	0.955	0.940	0.970	0.955	0.940

Overloads

When a gear reducer is subjected to high static and dynamic overloads, the need arises for verifying that such overloads will always remain lower than $T_{2\max}$ (see ch. 7, 9).

Overloads are normally generated when one has:

- starting on full load (especially for high inertias and low transmission ratios), braking, shocks;
- gear reducers in which the low speed shaft becomes driving member due to driven machine inertia;
- applied power higher than that required; other static or dynamic causes.

The following general observations on overloads are accompanied by some formulae for carrying out evaluations in certain typical instances.

Where no evaluation is possible, install safety devices which will keep values within $T_{2\max}$.

Starting torque

When starting on full load (especially for high inertias and low transmission ratios) verify that $T_{2\max}$ is equal to or greater than starting torque, by using the following formula:

$$T_2 \text{ start} = \left(\frac{T_{\text{start}}}{T_N} \cdot T_2 \text{ available} - T_2 \text{ required} \right) \frac{WK_R^2}{WK_R^2 + WK_0^2} + T_2 \text{ required}$$

where:

T_{start} and T_N are the starting torque and the motor nominal torque, respectively;

$T_2 \text{ required}$ is the torque absorbed by the machine through work and frictions;

$T_2 \text{ available}$ is the output torque due to motor nominal power;

WK_0^2 is the moment of inertia (of mass) of the motor;

WK_R^2 is the external moment of inertia (of mass); gear reducers, couplings, driven machine referred to the motor shaft;

NOTE: when seeking to verify that starting torque is sufficiently high for starting, take into account starting friction, if any, in evaluating $T_2 \text{ required}$.

Stopping machines with high kinetic energy (high moments of inertia combined with high speeds) with brake motor

$$\left(\frac{T_{\text{brake}}}{\eta} \cdot i + T_2 \text{ required} \right) \frac{WK_R^2}{WK_R^2 + WK_0^2} - T_2 \text{ required} < 1.6 \cdot T_{N2}$$

where:

T_{brake} is the braking torque applied on high speed shaft; for other symbols see above and ch. 1.

Structural and operational details

6

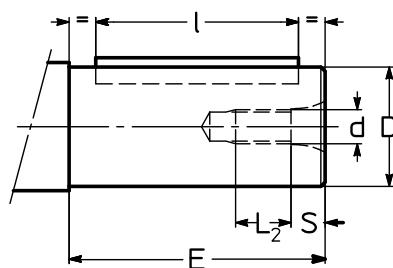
Moment of inertia (of mass) WK_1^2 [lb ft²]

The moment of inertia is referred to the high speed shaft of gear reducer, design with only one single HSS and LSS end; the one referred to the low speed shaft is given by following ratio: $WK_2^2 = WK_1^2 \cdot i^2$.

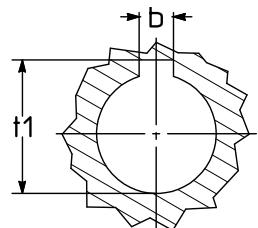
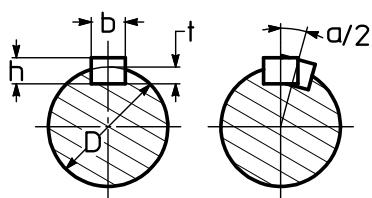
Train of gears i_N	Gear reducer size ¹⁾ Moment of inertia of mass WK_1 [lb ft ²]									
	4000	4001	4500	4501	5000	5001	5600	5601	6300	6301
	16.92	17.37	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
2I	16.23	16.61	18.98	19.29	—	—	—	—	—	—
	11.08	11.34	17.96	18.25	—	—	—	—	—	—
	14	10.63	10.87	12.36	12.58	33.06	33.91	38.18	38.75	85.26
	16	10.23	10.44	11.75	11.91	31.63	32.34	36.12	36.62	80.97
	18	7.048	7.190	11.13	11.27	23.59	24.13	34.15	34.58	78.22
	20	6.787	6.906	10.68	10.80	22.69	23.14	32.99	33.36	56.72
	22.4	6.621	6.739	7.356	7.451	19.17	19.53	24.28	24.56	55.01
	25	4.983	5.055	7.072	7.143	18.75	19.06	20.46	20.67	—
	28	4.888	4.936	5.316	5.363	14.29	14.50	15.50	15.64	36.21
	31.5	4.794	4.841	5.149	5.197	13.95	14.12	15.02	15.14	35.03
3I	35.5	3.536	3.560	5.007	5.031	9.919	10.04	14.55	14.64	23.64
	40	3.465	3.488	3.702	3.726	9.706	9.801	14.26	14.36	22.92
	45	3.156	3.180	3.607	3.631	8.590	8.662	10.09	10.13	19.79
	50	3.109	3.132	3.251	3.275	8.448	8.519	8.875	8.923	19.36
	56	1.780	1.804	3.204	3.204	5.719	5.766	8.685	8.733	13.17
	63	1.756	1.780	1.851	1.875	5.624	5.672	5.909	5.933	12.89
	71	1.281	1.281	1.827	1.827	3.892	3.916	5.790	5.814	8.614
	80	1.258	1.258	1.329	1.329	3.844	3.868	4.010	4.034	8.448
	90	1.139	1.139	1.281	1.305	3.512	3.536	3.939	3.963	8.353
	100	1.115	1.115	1.281	1.281	3.488	3.512	3.892	3.916	7.523
4I	125	—	—	1.139	1.139	—	—	—	—	—
	125	1.044	1.044	1.068	1.068	3.037	3.061	3.109	3.109	6.526
	160	0.831	0.831	0.831	0.831	2.515	2.515	2.563	2.563	5.885
	200	0.498	0.498	0.522	0.522	1.187	1.187	1.210	1.210	2.658
	250	0.403	0.403	0.427	0.427	0.997	0.997	0.997	0.997	2.397
CI	315	0.356	0.356	0.403	0.403	0.854	0.854	0.997	0.997	1.993
	8	22.88	23.56	32.91	—	—	—	—	—	—
	9	21.74	22.38	30.47	31.06	—	—	—	—	—
	10	20.69	21.21	24.56	29.16	—	—	—	—	—
	11.2	20.05	20.55	22.99	23.37	—	—	—	—	—
	12.5	13.57	13.93	21.86	22.16	—	—	—	—	—
	14	13.19	13.50	15.05	15.28	—	—	—	—	—
	16	9.207	9.421	14.31	14.52	—	—	—	—	—
	18	8.970	9.160	10.11	—	—	—	—	—	—
	20	9.445	9.563	9.682	9.801	—	—	—	—	—
C2I	22.4	9.279	9.373	9.967	10.04	29.90	30.23	—	—	—
	25	9.112	9.207	9.706	9.777	29.33	29.62	31.11	31.30	—
	28	7.072	7.119	9.468	9.540	22.62	22.83	30.33	30.49	38.97
	31.5	6.953	7.024	7.356	7.380	22.26	22.45	23.40	23.54	37.90
	35.5	6.455	6.502	7.190	7.238	20.38	20.50	22.90	23.02	37.21
	40	6.383	6.431	6.621	6.668	20.15	20.27	20.86	20.95	27.74
	45	4.295	4.319	6.526	6.550	13.38	13.48	20.55	20.62	24.39
	50	4.248	4.271	4.414	4.414	13.24	13.31	13.69	13.74	23.97
	56	2.943	2.943	4.343	4.366	9.089	9.160	13.50	13.55	15.92
	63	2.895	2.919	2.990	3.014	9.018	9.041	9.279	9.326	15.66
C3I	71	2.705	2.705	2.966	2.966	8.495	8.519	9.160	9.184	15.47
	80	2.682	2.705	2.943	2.943	8.448	8.472	9.089	9.112	10.51
	100	1.614	1.637	1.780	1.780	5.244	5.268	5.672	5.695	10.39
	125	—	—	1.637	1.637	—	—	5.292	5.292	—
	125	1.210	1.234	1.234	1.258	3.868	3.868	3.939	3.939	7.570
C3I	160	0.807	0.807	0.807	0.807	2.468	2.492	2.515	2.515	5.102
	200	0.641	0.641	0.641	0.641	2.065	2.065	2.088	2.088	3.251
	250	0.380	0.380	0.380	0.380	1.234	1.234	1.258	1.258	2.563
	315	0.308	0.308	0.308	0.308	1.044	1.044	1.068	1.068	1.542
	125	1.210	1.234	1.234	1.258	3.868	3.868	3.939	3.939	7.570

1) For sizes 7101 and 8001, consult us.

High and low speed shaft end



Gear reducer



UTC 2099

(Hollow) machine shaft

D Ø	E	Shaft end				Key	Keyway				
		d Ø	S	L ₂	a/2 _{max} arc min 1)		b h9	h h11	I	b h9 hub N9 shaft	t shaft
38 k6	80	M10	7.6	18.4	3.27	10	8	70	10	5	41.3
48 k6	110	M12	9.5	22.5	3.08	14	9	90	14	5.5	51.8
55 m6	110	M12	9.5	22.5	2.75	16	10	90	16	6	59.3
60 m6	140	M16	12.7	27.3	2.46	18	11	110	18	7	64.4
65 m6	140	M16	12.7	27.3	2.33	18	11	110	18	7	69.4
70 m6	140	M16	12.7	27.3	2.55	20	12	125	20	7.5	74.9
75 m6	140	M16	12.7	27.3	2.38	20	12	125	20	7.5	79.9
80 m6	170	M20	16	34	2.23	22	14	140	22	9	85.4
90 m6	170	M20	16	34	1.99	25	14	140	25	9	95.4
100 m6	210	M24	19	41	1.79	28	16	180	28	10	106.4
110 m6	210	M24	19	41	1.63	28	16	180	28	10	116.4
120 m6	210	M30	22	45	1.78	B32	18	170	32	11	127.4
125 m6	210	M30	22	45	1.71	32	18	180	32	11	132.4
140 m6	250	M30	22	45	1.52	36	20	180	36	12	148.4
150 m6	245	M36	27	54	1.42	36	20	220	36	12	158.4
150 m6	250	M36	27	54	1.42	B36	20	210	36	12	158.4
180 m6	300	M36	27	54	1.18	45	25	250	45	15	190.4
190 m6	280	M36	27	54	1.12	B45	25	230	45	15	200.4
200 m6	280	M36	27	54	1.07	B45	25	230	45	15	210.4
200 m6	350	M36	27	54	1.07	45	25	320	45	15	210.4
210 m6	300	M36	27	54	1.02	B50	28	250	50	17	221.4
220 m6	300	M36	27	54	0.97	B50	28	250	50	17	231.4
240 m6	330	M45	33	67	1.06	B56	32	270	56	20	252.4
250 m6	330	M45	33	67	1.02	B56	32	270	56	20	262.4
270 m6	380	M45	33	67	0.94	B63	32	320	63	20	282.4
280 m6	380	M45	33	67	0.91	B63	32	320	63	20	292.4
300 m6	430	M45	33	67	0.85	B70	36	355	70	22	314.4
320 m6	430	M45	33	67	0.80	B70	36	355	70	22	334.4
360 m6	590	M45	33	67	1.45	B80	40	550	90	25	375.4
400 m6	660	M45	33	67	1.50	B90	45	610	90	28	417.4

1) Maximum angular disalignment of keyways on double extension shafts.

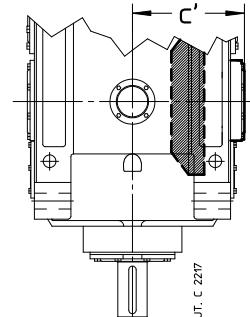
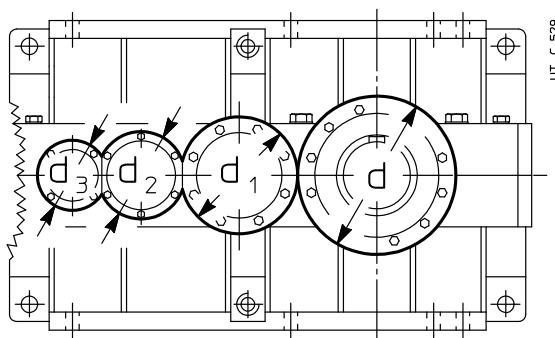
Plug dimensions

The filler, drain and level plugs have standard threading G 1" for size ≤ 6301, G 1" for size 7101, G 1" for size 8001.

Side-cover dimensions

The low speed shaft covers are machined for spigot. For cover height, consider the difference **C** - **H₁** (ch. 8 and 10); for trains of gears C1 and C2I the cover dimensions on bevel wheel side are stated in the table.

Diameter tolerance ± 0.5 (excluding **d** dimension).

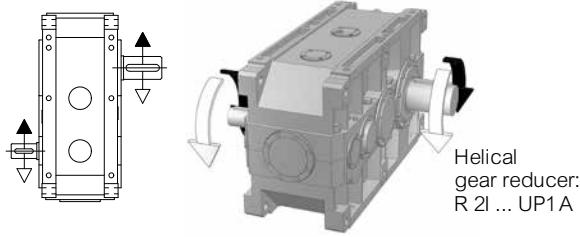


Size	Train of gears								
	2I				3I, 4I, C2I, C3I			2I, 3I, 4I, C1 C2I, C3I	
	d₃ \varnothing	d₂ \varnothing	d₃ \varnothing	d₂ \varnothing	d₁ \varnothing	c' (C2I)	d₁ \varnothing	c' (C1)	d \varnothing h7
4000, 4001	$i_N \leq 11.2$ 170	$i_N \geq 12.5$ 190	$i_N \leq 11.2$ 259	$i_N \geq 12.5$ 248	190	248	318	340	363 ¹⁾ 432
4500, 4501	$i_N \leq 12.5$ 170	$i_N \geq 14$ 190	$i_N \leq 12.5$ 259	$i_N \geq 14$ 248	190	248	318	340	363 ¹⁾ 472
5000, 5001	228		320		228	320	423 ¹⁾	388	— 530
5600, 5601	228		320		228	320	423	432	— 590
6300, 6301	248		362		248	362	468	510	— 648
7101	320		490		320	490	518	648	— 782 ²⁾
8001	388		550		388	550	580	782	— 889 ²⁾

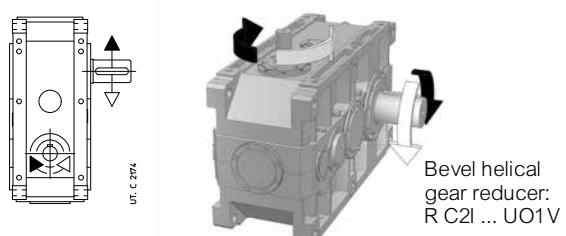
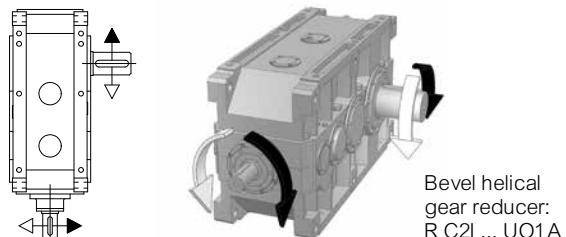
1) Overhanging from **C** dimension (see ch. 10.1 and 10.2).

2) For hollow low speed shaf: 842 (size 7101), 969 (size 8001).

Direction of rotation

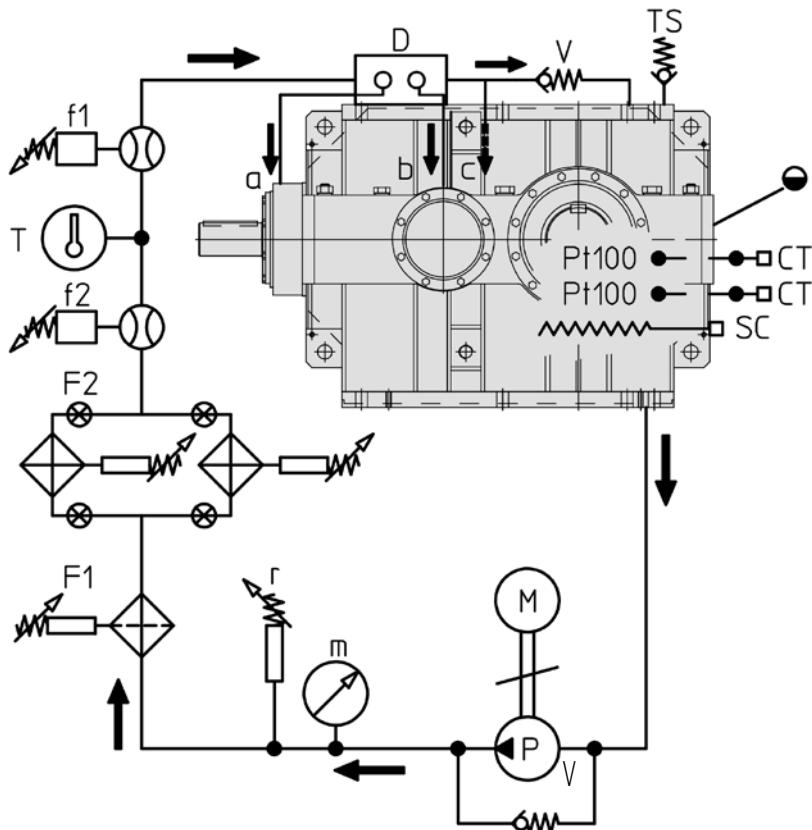


The correspondence between gear reducer high speed shaft and low speed shaft direction of rotation is given at ch. 8 and 10 and it is according to design and train of gears. For the arrows' meaning interpretation refer to the examples on the left.



Forced lubrication of bearings and/or gears with motor pump: hydraulic circuit diagram

The bearings and/or the gears to be forced lubricated are determined by Rossi according to gear reducer and application.



As standard

a, b, c	Gear pair/bearing pipes
m	Pressure gauge (0 - 230 psi)
M	Motor pump (2 hp)
P	Pump (1.27 ft³/min)
T	Thermometer 32 - 248 °F (0 - 120 °C)
V	Safety valve
r	Minimum pressure gauge
TS	Filler plug
D	Flow rate
(○)	Oil level (approx.)

On request

Pt100*	Oil temperature probe (separate)*
f1	Electric flow switch: vertical mounting
f2	Visible flow switch
F1	Filter
F2	Exchange filter
CT03N*, CT10N*	Control devices with 2 and 3 thresholds (separately supplied); supply 230 V 50 Hz*
SC*	Oil heater*

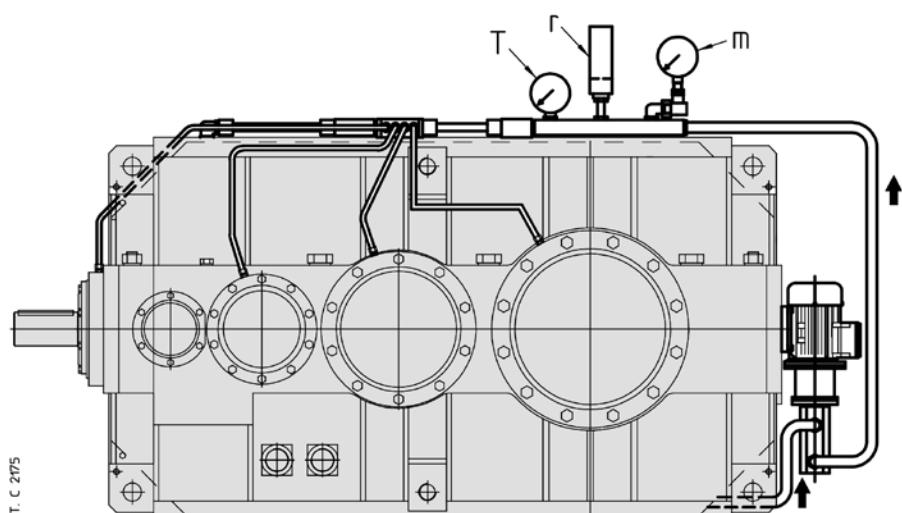
* On request, but necessary for gear reducer starting at $T_{\text{oil}} (= T_{\text{ambient}}) \leq 77^{\circ}\text{F}$ (25°C): pre-heat the oil with the heater.

Starting at low temperature ($T_{\text{oil}} = T_{\text{ambient}} \leq 77^{\circ}\text{F}$ (25°C)) of gear reducer with forced lubrication

Always foresee oil heater and 2-threshold signalling device CT03N + Pt100 and 3-threshold signalling device CT10N + Pt100..

- **CT03N** (2-threshold device) and relevant temperature probe Pt100, to pilot the heater; set the operating threshold at 122°F (50°C) (stopping the heater supply) and the reset threshold at 86°F (30°C).
- **CT10N** (3-threshold device) and relevant temperature probe Pt100 to start the motor pump and the motor of gear reducer; it is advised to delay the starting of gear reducer motor by at least 1 min from the motor pump starting so that oil is already circulating: the motor pump must run simultaneously with gear reducer; set the operating threshold at 86°F (30°C) to start the gear reducer and the motor pump, the reset threshold at 50°F (10°C) and the safety threshold at 194°F (90°C).

For starting at $T_{\text{oil}} (= T_{\text{ambient}}) \leq 32^{\circ}\text{F}$ (0°C) it is necessary to adjust the calibration of devices CT03N and CT10N according to real ambient temperature (see also point B1 in the table at ch. 12 (8)).



UT. C 295

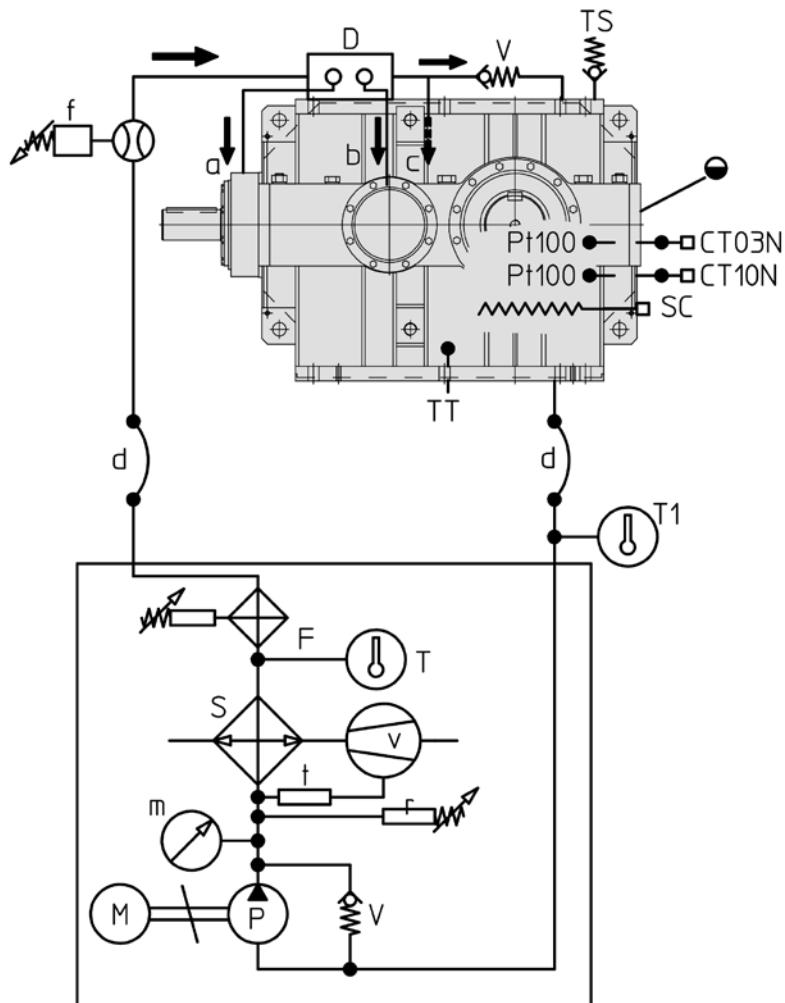
Example of forced lubrication with motor pump: the exact position of motor pump depends on the gear reducer size, train of gears, mounting position and available dimensions: for this reason, on request, a drawing of the specific solution will be supplied; pipes are usually realized with suction and delivery flexible pipes and with rigid pipes between the flow rate and the bearings.

Structural and operational details

6

Bearing and/or gear pair forced lubrication with oil/air or oil/water independent cooling unit: hydraulic circuit diagram

The bearings and/or the gears to be forced lubricated are determined by Rossi according to gear reducer and application.



As standard

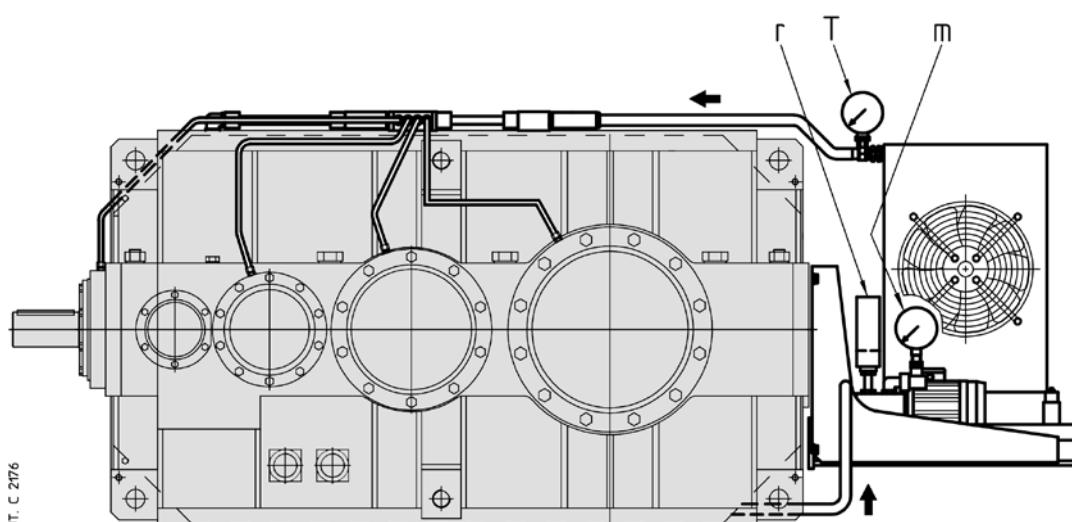
a, b, c	Gear pair/bearing pipes
d	Flexible connection (by Customer)
m	Pressure gauge (0 - 230 psi)
M	Motor pump (ch. 12 (10))
P	Pump (ch. 12 (10))
S	Oil/air or oil/water exchanger
v	Motor fan (UR O/A)
t	Fan thermostat 32÷194 °F (0 - 90 °C) (UR O/A)
T	Thermometer 32 - 248 °F (0 - 120 °C)
V	Safety valve
r	Minimum pressure gauge
TS	Filler plug
D	Flow rate
●	Approx. oil level

On request

Pt100*	Oil temperature probe (loose)*
f	Flow switch (loose)
F	Filter with electric blockage warning (with UR O/A it is supplied loose)
CT03N*, CT10N*	Control devices with 2 and 3 thresholds (separately supplied); supply 230 V 50 Hz*
T1	Thermometer 32 - 248 °F (0 - 120 °C)
TT	Bi-metal type thermostat
SC*	Oil heater*

* On request, but necessary for gear reducer starting at $T_{\text{ambient}} (= T_{\text{oil}}) \leq 77^{\circ}\text{F}$ (25°C): pre-heat the oil with the heater.

For **starting at low temperature**: see previous page.

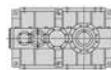


Example of forced lubrication with cooling unit the exact position of cooling unit depends on the gear reducer size, on train of gears, mounting position and available dimensions: for this reason, on request, a drawing of specific solution is supplied; the pipes are usually realized with suction/delivery flexible pipes and with rigid pipes between the flow rate and the bearings.

Page intentionally left blank

Selection tables (helical gear reducers)

Selection tables (helical gear reducers)



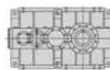
7

$n_1 = 1\,800 \text{ rpm}$

Gear reducer size	i_N	n_{N2} rpm	Nominal output power											
			Nominal output torque				P_{N2}		[hp]					
			4000	4001	4500	4501	5000	5001	5600	5601	6300	6301	7101	8001
21	10	180	2430▲ 840 (1360)	2680▲ 925 (1600)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	11,2	160	2140▲ 840 (1360)	2390▲ 940 (1600)	2540▲ 1010 (1850)	2740▲ 1090 (2180)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12,5	140	1930▲ 840 (1400)	2160▲ 940 (1600)	2270▲ 1025 (1850)	2400▲ 1080 (2120)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	14	132	1700▲ 840 (1400)	1900▲ 940 (1600)	2080▲ 1045 (1900)	2290▲ 1150 (2180)	2890▲ 1415 (2800)	3250▲ 1595 (3150)	3990▲ 1985 (3750)	4510▲ 2245 (4250)	5920▲ 2965 (5300)	6470▲ 3245 (6150)	-	-
	16	112	1480▲ 840 (1360)	1590▲ 905 (1550)	1840▲ 1045 (1900)	2030▲ 1155 (2180)	2530▲ 1415 (2720)	2790▲ 1565 (3150)	3540▲ 1985 (3750)	4030▲ 2260 (4370)	5140▲ 2965 (5300)	5650▲ 3320 (6150)	-	-
	18	100	1360▲ 840 (1400)	1520▲ 940 (1600)	1590▲ 1035 (1800)	1670▲ 1095 (2080)	2310▲ 1415 (2720)	2600▲ 1595 (3150)	3100▲ 1985 (3650)	3450▲ 2200 (4120)	4640▲ 2965 (5000)	5160▲ 3300 (5800)	-	-
	20	90	1180▲ 840 (1400)	1310▲ 935 (1600)	1450▲ 1045 (1950)	1620▲ 1170 (2240)	2020▲ 1415 (2720)	2270▲ 1595 (3150)	2830▲ 1985 (3870)	3250▲ 2275 (4500)	4060▲ 2965 (5450)	4460▲ 3320 (6300)	-	-
	22,4	80	1070▲ 840 (1320)	1190▲ 940 (1500)	1280▲ 1045 (1850)	1390▲ 1135 (2120)	1800▲ 1415 (2800)	2020▲ 1595 (3150)	2480▲ 1985 (3650)	2850▲ 2275 (4250)	3660▲ 2965 (5150)	4100▲ 3320 (6000)	-	-
	25	71	953 840 (1500)	1010 890 (1700)	1160▲ 1045 (1700)	1300▲ 1170 (1950)	1630▲ 1415 (2650)	1840▲ 1595 (3070)	2210▲ 1985 (3750)	2530▲ 2275 (4250)	-	-	4540▲ 4085 (8250)	-
31	28	63	882 885 (1500)	944 945 (1700)	1000 1020 (1950)	1080 1095 (2180)	1670▲ 1680 (3000)	1860▲ 1865 (3450)	1980▲ 2015 (4000)	2130▲ 2170 (4370)	2950▲ 2830 (5600)	3410▲ 3280 (6500)	4540▲ 4400 (8750)	-
	31,5	56	766 885 (1500)	858 990 (1750)	936 1080 (2000)	1000 1160 (2300)	1460▲ 1680 (2900)	1640▲ 1875 (3350)	1860▲ 2130 (4000)	2020▲ 2315 (4620)	2560▲ 2830 (5600)	2910▲ 3280 (6500)	4540▲ 5070 (10000)	-
	35,5	50	705 885 (1500)	774 970 (1750)	834 1105 (2060)	889 1180 (2240)	1330 1680 (2900)	1480 1875 (3350)	1640▲ 2150 (3870)	1860▲ 2430 (4370)	2340▲ 2890 (5800)	2720▲ 3350 (6700)	4510▲ 5580 (9750)	-
	40	45	611 885 (1450)	685 990 (1700)	766 1105 (2060)	817 1180 (2360)	1160 1680 (2900)	1300 1875 (3350)	1500▲ 2150 (4120)	1730▲ 2480 (4750)	2040▲ 2890 (5800)	2320▲ 3350 (6700)	3920▲ 5580 (10600)	-
	45	40	559 885 (1500)	627 990 (1700)	666 1105 (1950)	746 1240 (2240)	1060 1680 (3000)	1180 1875 (3450)	2150 2150 (3870)	2480 2480 (4500)	2950 2950 (6000)	3420 3420 (6900)	3450▲ 5540 (10900)	-
	50	35,5	486 885 (1500)	544 990 (1700)	608 1105 (2060)	681 1240 (2430)	924 1680 (3000)	1030 1875 (3450)	2150 2150 (4120)	2480 2480 (4750)	3115 3115 (6000)	1830▲ 3420 (6900)	3010▲ 5580 (10900)	-
	56	31,5	440 885 (1500)	493 990 (1750)	529 1105 (1950)	592 1240 (2240)	858 1680 (3070)	957 1875 (3450)	1040 2150 (4000)	1190 2480 (4500)	1560 3135 (6000)	1760 3485 (6900)	2820▲ 5580 (10900)	3850▲ 7970 (15500)
	63	28	382 885 (1500)	428 990 (1750)	479 1105 (2120)	536 1240 (2430)	750 1680 (3070)	837 1875 (3450)	960 2150 (4250)	1110 2480 (4870)	1360 3140 (6000)	1360 3645 (6900)	2450▲ 5580 (10900)	3340▲ 7970 (15500)
	71	25	358 885 (1550)	401 990 (1750)	416 1105 (2000)	466 1240 (2300)	676 1680 (3070)	754 1875 (3550)	841 2150 (4000)	969 2480 (4620)	1250 3140 (6150)	1430 3645 (7100)	2220▲ 5580 (11200)	3040▲ 7970 (16000)
	80	22,4	311 885 (1550)	348 990 (1750)	389 1105 (2180)	436 1240 (2500)	591 1680 (3070)	660 1875 (3550)	756 2150 (4250)	871 2480 (5000)	1090 3140 (6150)	1240 3645 (7100)	1930▲ 5580 (11200)	2640▲ 7970 (16000)
	90	20	286 885 (1550)	321 990 (1750)	339 1105 (2060)	379 1240 (2360)	541 1680 (3070)	603 1875 (3550)	663 2150 (4120)	764 2480 (4750)	983 3140 (5800)	1140 3645 (6700)	1780▲ 5580 (11200)	2500▲ 7970 (16000)
	100	18	249 885 (1550)	278 990 (1750)	307 1105 (2180)	344 1240 (2500)	473 1680 (3070)	528 1875 (3550)	605 2150 (4250)	697 2480 (4870)	860 3140 (6150)	980 3645 (7100)	1540▲ 5580 (11200)	2170▲ 7970 (16000)
	125	14	-	-	246 1105 (1900)	275 1240 (2180)	-	-	484 2150 (3750)	558 2480 (4250)	-	-	-	-
41	125	14	191 840 (1600)	214 940 (1800)	248 1105 (2240)	284 1265 (2500)	373 1680 (3150)	404 1825 (3650)	470 2150 (4250)	534 2445 (4870)	652 3055 (6150)	742 3540 (7100)	1210▲ 5750 (11200)	1810▲ 8190 (16000)
	160	11,2	158 885 (1600)	178 990 (1800)	195 1105 (2240)	226 1280 (2570)	303 1680 (3150)	333 1850 (3650)	382 2150 (4250)	437 2465 (4870)	530 3130 (6150)	590 3540 (7100)	979▲ 5750 (11200)	1400▲ 8190 (16000)
	200	9	132 885 (1600)	148 990 (1800)	163 1105 (2240)	188 1280 (2570)	226 1680 (3150)	252 1875 (3650)	285 2150 (4250)	327 2465 (4870)	403 3055 (6150)	459 3540 (7100)	777 5750 (11200)	1090▲ 8190 (16000)
	250	7,1	104 885 (1600)	117 990 (1800)	128 1105 (2240)	148 1280 (2570)	184 1680 (3150)	205 1875 (3650)	232 2150 (4250)	265 2465 (4870)	329 3140 (6150)	375 3645 (7100)	631 5750 (11200)	844▲ 8190 (16000)
	315	5,6	84,6 885 (1600)	94,8 990 (1800)	98,4 1105 (2060)	114 1285 (2360)	145 1680 (3150)	162 1875 (3650)	2150 2150 (4120)	2480 2480 (4750)	264 3140 (6150)	300 3645 (7100)	498 5750 (11200)	666▲ 8190 (16000)

▲ Necessary forced lubrication with motor pump and possible heat exchanger (see ch. 6 and 12).

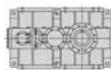
Selection tables (helical gear reducers)



$n_1 = 1\ 500 \text{ rpm}$

Train of gears	i_N	n_{N2} rpm	Gear reducer size											
			Nominal output power				P_{N2}		[hp]					
			Nominal output torque				$T_{N2} (T_{2\max})$		[10 ³ lb in]					
			4000	4001	4500	4501	5000	5001	5600	5601	6300	6301	7101	8001
21	10	150	2140	2390	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			885 (1400)	990 (1600)										
	11,2	132	1880	2100	2280	2410	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			885 (1400)	990 (1600)	1090 (1900)	1150 (2180)								
	12,5	118	1700	1900	2040	2150	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			885 (1450)	990 (1650)	1105 (1900)	1165 (2180)								
	14	106	1490	1670	1840	1980	2560▲	2840▲	3600▲	4030▲	5220▲	5770▲	-	-
			885 (1450)	990 (1650)	1105 (1950)	1190 (2180)	1505 (2800)	1670 (3250)	2150 (3870)	2405 (4370)	3140 (5450)	3475 (6300)		
31	16	95	1290	1420	1620	1820	2240▲	2440▲	3200▲	3580▲	4540▲	5020▲	-	-
			885 (1400)	975 (1600)	1105 (1950)	1240 (2240)	1505 (2720)	1640 (3150)	2150 (3870)	2405 (4500)	3140 (5450)	3540 (6300)		
	18	85	1190	1340	1410	1500	2050▲	2290▲	2800▲	3100▲	4090▲	4610▲	-	-
			885 (1400)	990 (1600)	1105 (1850)	1180 (2120)	1505 (2800)	1680 (3250)	2150 (3650)	2375 (4250)	3140 (5150)	3540 (6000)		
	20	75	1040	1160	1280	1430	1790▲	2000▲	2560▲	2860▲	3580▲	3960▲	-	-
			885 (1400)	990 (1600)	1105 (2000)	1240 (2300)	1505 (2800)	1680 (3250)	2150 (4000)	2405 (4500)	3140 (5600)	3540 (6500)		
	22,4	67	936	1050	1130	1250	1590▲	1780▲	2240▲	2510▲	3230▲	3640▲	-	-
			885 (1320)	990 (1550)	1105 (1850)	1225 (2120)	1505 (2800)	1680 (3250)	2150 (3750)	2405 (4250)	3140 (5300)	3540 (6150)		
31	25	60	837	907	-	1020	1150	1450▲	1620▲	1990▲	2230▲	-	4080▲	7860▲
			885 (1500)	960 (1750)		1105 (1700)	1240 (2000)	1505 (2650)	1680 (3070)	2150 (3750)	2405 (4370)	-	4405 (8750)	8390 (15000)
	28	53	779	837	867	910	1470	1580	1680	1800	2510▲	2900▲	4080▲	6940▲
			940 (1500)	1005 (1750)	1060 (2000)	1110 (2240)	1770 (3000)	1910 (3450)	2050 (4120)	2205 (4370)	2890 (5800)	3350 (6700)	4745 (9500)	8410 (15000)
	31,5	47,5	676	753	804	881	1290	1440	1600	1720	2180▲	2480▲	4080▲	6020▲
			940 (1550)	1045 (1750)	1115 (2060)	1220 (2360)	1770 (2900)	1985 (3350)	2205 (4120)	2360 (4750)	2890 (5800)	3350 (6700)	5470 (10600)	8410 (15000)
	35,5	42,5	622	693	734	799	1170	1310	1450	1610	1990	2310	4000▲	5440▲
			940 (1550)	1045 (1750)	1170 (2120)	1270 (2300)	1770 (3000)	1985 (3450)	2275 (3870)	2530 (4500)	2950 (5800)	3420 (6900)	5930 (10000)	8410 (14500)
	40	37,5	540	601	674	734	1020	1140	1320	1490	1730	1970	3470▲	4730▲
			940 (1500)	1045 (1700)	1170 (2120)	1275 (2430)	1770 (3000)	1985 (3450)	2275 (4120)	2565 (4750)	2950 (5800)	3420 (6900)	5930 (10900)	8410 (15500)
	45	33,5	494	550	586	666	926	1040	1150	1280	1580	1850	3080▲	4370▲
			940 (1550)	1045 (1750)	1170 (1950)	1330 (2240)	1770 (3070)	1985 (3450)	2275 (4000)	2535 (4500)	3010 (6000)	3490 (6900)	5930 (10900)	8410 (15500)
	50	30	429	477	535	608	810	907	1040	1170	1470	1560	2670▲	3800▲
			940 (1550)	1045 (1750)	1170 (2120)	1330 (2430)	1770 (3070)	1985 (3450)	2275 (4250)	2560 (4870)	3230 (6000)	3490 (6900)	5930 (10900)	8410 (15500)
	56	26,5	389	433	465	529	752	843	913	1020	1340	1490	2500	3390▲
			940 (1550)	1045 (1750)	1170 (2000)	1330 (2300)	1770 (3070)	1985 (3550)	2275 (4000)	2540 (4620)	3230 (6150)	3535 (7100)	5930 (11200)	8410 (16000)
	63	23,6	338	376	421	479	658	737	846	954	1170	1330	2170	2940▲
			940 (1550)	1045 (1750)	1170 (2180)	1330 (2500)	1770 (3070)	1985 (3550)	2275 (4250)	2565 (5000)	3230 (6150)	3760 (7100)	5930 (11200)	8410 (16000)
	71	21,2	316	352	366	416	593	664	742	830	1070	1230	1970	2670▲
			940 (1550)	1045 (1750)	1170 (2060)	1330 (2360)	1770 (3070)	1985 (3550)	2275 (4120)	2545 (4750)	3230 (6150)	3760 (7100)	5930 (11200)	8410 (16000)
	80	19	275	306	343	389	519	581	666	752	933	1070	1710	2320▲
			940 (1550)	1045 (1750)	1170 (2180)	1330 (2500)	1770 (3070)	1985 (3550)	2275 (4250)	2565 (5000)	3230 (6150)	3760 (7100)	5930 (11200)	8410 (16000)
	90	17	253	282	298	339	474	531	584	656	842	980	1580	2200▲
			940 (1550)	1045 (1750)	1170 (2060)	1330 (2360)	1770 (3070)	1985 (3550)	2275 (4120)	2555 (4750)	3230 (5800)	3760 (6700)	5930 (11200)	8410 (16000)
	100	15	220	244	270	307	415	465	533	602	737	842	1370	1910▲
			940 (1550)	1045 (1750)	1170 (2180)	1330 (2500)	1770 (3070)	1985 (3550)	2275 (4250)	2565 (5000)	3230 (6150)	3760 (7100)	5930 (11200)	8410 (16000)
	125	11,8	-	-	216	246	-	-	426	481	-	-	-	-
41	125	11,8	164	183	207	239	327	353	391	448	546	619	1040	1550▲
			865 (1600)	965 (1800)	1105 (2240)	1280 (2570)	1770 (3150)	1910 (3650)	2150 (4250)	2465 (4870)	3070 (6150)	3540 (7100)	5930 (11200)	8410 (16000)
	160	9,5	140	156	172	188	266	297	327	364	457	491	841	1200▲
			940 (1600)	1045 (1800)	1165 (2240)	1280 (2570)	1770 (3150)	1985 (3650)	2215 (4250)	2465 (4870)	3230 (6150)	3540 (7100)	5930 (11200)	8410 (16000)
	200	7,5	117	130	143	157	198	222	250	272	349	383	667	933
			940 (1600)	1045 (1800)	1170 (2240)	1280 (2570)	1770 (3150)	1985 (3650)	2265 (4250)	2465 (4870)	3170 (6150)	3540 (7100)	5930 (11200)	8410 (16000)
250	6	91,9	102	113	124	161	181	204	221	282	323	326	542	723
			940 (1600)	1045 (1800)	1170 (2240)	1280 (2570)	1770 (3150)	1985 (3650)	2275 (4250)	2465 (4870)	3230 (6150)	3760 (7100)	5930 (11200)	8410 (16000)
315	4,75	74,8	83,2	86,6	98,4	127	142	159	179	226	258	428	570	-
			940 (1600)	1045 (1800)	1170 (2060)	1330 (2360)	1770 (3150)	1985 (3650)	2275 (4120)	2565 (4750)	3230 (6150)	3760 (7100)	5930 (11200)	8410 (16000)

▲ Necessary forced lubrication with motor pump and possible heat exchanger (see ch. 6 and 12).



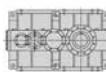
Selection tables (helical gear reducers)

$n_1 = 1\,200$ rpm

Train of gears	i_N	n_{N2} rpm	Gear reducer size											
			Nominal output power					P_{N2}		[hp]				
			Nominal output torque					$T_{N2} (T_{2max})$	[10 ³ lb in]					
			4000	4001	4500	4501	5000	5001	5600	5601	6300	6301	7101	8001
2I	10	118	1710	1920	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	11,2	106	1510	1690	1860	2000	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	12,5	95	1360	1520	1640	1780	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	14	85	1200	1340	1470	1590	2060	2310	2900	3240 ▲	4200 ▲	4620 ▲	7540 ▲	10420 ▲
	16	75	1040	1160	1300	1460	1800	2020	2570	2880	3650 ▲	4040 ▲	6540 ▲	9060 ▲
	18	67	957	1070	1130	1250	1650	1850	2250	2520	3290 ▲	3710 ▲	5910 ▲	8190 ▲
	20	60	831	930	1030	1150	1440	1620	2060	2300	2880 ▲	3190 ▲	5230 ▲	7450 ▲
	22,4	53	751	841	905	1010	1280	1440	1800	2020	2600 ▲	2930 ▲	4730 ▲	6740 ▲
3I	25	47,5	692	751	821	920	1170	1310	1600	1800	—	—	3380 ▲	6320 ▲
	28	42,5	624	692	717	732	1180	1310	1380	1450	2020	2340	3380 ▲	5560 ▲
	31,5	37,5	542	603	665	729	1030	1160	1320	1380	1760	2000	3380 ▲	4830 ▲
	35,5	33,5	498	555	589	661	934	1050	1160	1290	1610	1860	3210 ▲	4360 ▲
	40	30	433	482	540	608	817	918	1060	1200	1400	1590	2780	3790 ▲
	45	26,5	396	441	470	534	742	834	923	1030	1270	1490	2470	3500 ▲
	50	23,6	344	383	429	488	649	729	836	940	1180	1260	2140	3040 ▲
	56	21,2	940 (1550)	1045 (1750)	1170 (2120)	1330 (2300)	1770 (3070)	1990 (3550)	2285 (4250)	2540 (4620)	3035 (6000)	3520 (7100)	5940 (11200)	8430 (16000)
	63	19	270	301	338	384	527	593	679	766	937	1070	1740	2360
	71	17	253	282	294	334	475	534	595	665	863	983	1580	2140
	80	15	220	245	275	312	415	467	535	604	750	856	1370	1880
	90	13,2	203	226	239	272	380	427	469	525	676	786	1260	1760
	100	11,8	176	196	217	246	332	374	428	483	592	675	1100	1530
	125	9,5	—	—	173	197	—	—	342	386	—	—	—	—
4I	125	9,5	135	151	166	191	262	292	313	359	452	495	830	1240
	160	7,5	895 (1600)	1000 (1800)	1105 (2240)	1280 (2570)	1770 (3150)	1980 (3650)	2150 (4250)	2465 (4870)	3175 (6150)	3540 (7100)	5940 (11200)	8430 (16000)
	200	6	112	125	138	151	213	239	270	291	367	394	674	964
	250	4,75	93,6	104	115	126	159	179	202	218	285	306	535	748
	315	3,75	940 (1600)	1045 (1800)	1170 (2240)	1280 (2570)	1770 (3150)	1990 (3650)	2285 (4250)	2465 (4870)	3245 (6150)	3540 (7100)	5940 (11200)	8430 (16000)
			59,9	66,7	69,4	78,9	102	114	128	144	181	207	343	457

▲ Necessary forced lubrication with motor pump and possible heat exchanger (see ch. 6 and 12).

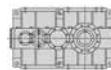
Selection tables (helical gear reducers)


***n₁* = 1 000 rpm**

Train of gears	<i>i_N</i>	<i>n_{N2}</i> rpm	Gear reducer size														
			Nominal output power Nominal output torque						<i>P_{N2}</i> <i>T_{N2}</i> (<i>T_{max}</i>)	[hp] [10 ³ lb in]							
			4000	4001	4500	4501	5000	5001			5600	5601	6300	6301	7101	8001	
21	10	100	1430	1600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	11,2	90	1260	1410	1550	1740	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	12,5	80	1140	1270	1370	1540	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	14	71	1000	1120	1230	1330	1740	1960	2440	2710	3540	3860	6320▲	8720▲			
	16	63	870	973	1090	1220	1520	1720	2160	2420	3070	3400	5480	7580▲	8020 (14500)		
	18	56	802	897	947	1060	1390	1570	1900	2130	2770	3120	4950	6860▲	8020 (14000)		
	20	50	696	779	859	964	1220	1370	1730	1940	2430	2680	4380	6240▲	8020 (15000)		
	22,4	45	629	704	757	850	1080	1220	1520	1700	2190	2460	3960	5640▲	8020 (14000)		
	25	40	593	660	687	771	985	1110	1350	1510	-	-	3010	5290▲			
			940 (1550)	1050 (1800)	1115 (1750)	1250 (2060)	1535 (2720)	1730 (3150)	2180 (3870)	2440 (4500)			4875 (9750)	8460 (15500)			
31	28	35,5	521	581	638	649	983	1110	1230	1230	1720	1990	3010	4650▲			
	31,5	31,5	452	504	940 (1600)	1050 (1800)	1175 (2120)	1340 (2430)	1775 (3000)	2010 (3550)	2255 (4250)	2255 (4500)	2970 (6000)	3445 (6900)	5250 (10600)	8460 (15500)	
	35,5	28	416	464	493	561	780	883	976	1080	1360	1580	2690	3650▲			
	40	25	361	403	453	515	683	773	891	1000	1190	1350	2330	3180	8460 (14500)		
	45	22,4	331	368	394	448	620	701	775	857	1130	1250	2070	2930			
	50	20	287	320	359	409	542	613	702	789	991	1130	1790	2550			
	56	18	260	290	313	356	503	570	615	682	906	1040	1680	2270			
	63	16	226	252	283	322	440	498	570	643	787	896	1460	1970			
	71	14	212	236	246	280	397	449	500	555	725	823	1320	1790			
	80	12,5	184	205	230	262	347	393	449	507	630	717	1150	1560			
	90	11,2	169	189	200	228	317	359	394	439	568	658	1060	1470			
	100	10	147	164	182	206	278	314	359	405	497	566	919	1280			
	125	8	-	-	145	165	-	-	287	324	-	-	-	-	-	-	
41	125	8	119	133	138	159	219	247	261	299	388	412	695	1040			
			940 (1600)	1050 (1800)	1105 (2240)	1280 (2570)	1775 (3150)	2010 (3650)	2150 (4250)	2465 (4870)	3270 (6150)	3540 (7100)	5970 (11200)	8460 (16000)			
	160	6,3	93,7	104	115	125	178	201	227	243	308	351	565	807			
	200	5	78,1	87,1	96,3	105	133	150	169	181	240	257	448	626			
	250	4	61,5	68,5	75,8	82,4	108	122	138	148	190	217	364	485			
	315	3,15	50	55,7	58,1	66,1	85	96,2	107	121	152	173	287	383			

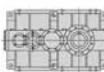
▲ Necessary forced lubrication with motor pump and possible heat exchanger (see ch. 6 and 12).

Selection tables (helical gear reducers)


 n₁ = 750 rpm

Train of gears	i _N	n _{N2} rpm	Gear reducer size											
			Nominal output power						P _{N2}	[hp]				
			Nominal output torque			T _{N2} (T _{2max})	[10 ³ lb in]	5001	5600	5601	6300	6301	7101	8001
2I	10	75	1080 900 (1500)	1210 1005 (1700)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	11,2	67	953 900 (1500)	1070 1005 (1700)	1170 1120 (2000)	1320 1260 (2300)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12,5	60	860 900 (1500)	962 1005 (1750)	1040 1120 (2000)	1160 1260 (2300)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	14	53	757 900 (1500)	847 1005 (1750)	932 1120 (2060)	998 1200 (2300)	1330 1570 (3000)	1510 1780 (3450)	1860 2215 (4120)	2040 2430 (4500)	2690 3240 (5800)	2910 3500 (6700)	4770 5660 (10000)	6590 8080 (14000)
	16	47,5	657 900 (1450)	735 1005 (1700)	822 1120 (2060)	924 1260 (2360)	1170 1570 (2900)	1330 1780 (3350)	1650 2215 (4120)	1850 2485 (4750)	2340 3240 (5800)	2590 3650 (6700)	4140 5660 (10600)	5730 8080 (15000)
	18	42,5	606 900 (1500)	677 1005 (1700)	715 1120 (1950)	804 1260 (2240)	1070 1570 (3000)	1210 1780 (3450)	1440 2215 (3870)	1620 2485 (4500)	2110 3240 (5450)	2380 3650 (6300)	3740 5660 (10000)	5180 8080 (14500)
	20	37,5	526 900 (1500)	588 1005 (1700)	649 1120 (2060)	729 1260 (2360)	934 1570 (3000)	1060 1780 (3450)	1320 2215 (4120)	1480 2485 (4750)	1850 3240 (6000)	2040 3650 (6900)	3310 5660 (10900)	4710 8080 (15500)
	22,4	33,5	475 900 (1400)	531 1005 (1600)	572 1120 (1950)	643 1260 (2240)	830 1570 (3000)	943 1780 (3450)	1150 2215 (4000)	1300 2485 (4500)	1670 3240 (5600)	1880 3650 (6500)	3000 5660 (10300)	4260 8080 (14500)
	25	30	446 945 (1600)	497 1055 (1800)	519 1120 (1800)	584 1260 (2060)	755 1570 (2800)	857 1780 (3250)	1030 2215 (4000)	1140 2470 (4620)	-	-	2500 5400 (10900)	3990 8520 (16000)
	28	26,5	392 945 (1600)	437 1055 (1800)	479 1170 (2060)	540 1320 (2300)	740 1785 (3150)	846 2040 (3650)	944 2305 (4250)	1020 2500 (4620)	1320 3050 (6150)	1530 3535 (7100)	2500 5820 (11200)	3510 8520 (16000)
3I	31,5	23,6	341 945 (1600)	380 1055 (1800)	428 1185 (2180)	487 1350 (2500)	648 1785 (3070)	741 2040 (3550)	844 2325 (4250)	941 2590 (5000)	1200 3180 (6150)	1310 3535 (7100)	2250 6020 (11200)	3040 8490 (16000)
	35,5	21,2	313 945 (1600)	349 1055 (1800)	372 1185 (2180)	424 1350 (2300)	587 1785 (3070)	672 2040 (3550)	740 2325 (4120)	811 2545 (4750)	1030 3055 (6150)	1200 3540 (7100)	2030 6020 (10600)	2760 8520 (15000)
	40	19	272 945 (1550)	303 1055 (1750)	342 1185 (2180)	389 1350 (2500)	514 1785 (3070)	588 2040 (3550)	675 2325 (4250)	762 2620 (5000)	937 3190 (6150)	1020 3540 (7100)	1760 6020 (11200)	2390 8510 (16000)
	45	17	249 945 (1550)	277 1055 (1750)	297 1185 (2060)	339 1350 (2360)	466 1785 (3070)	533 2040 (3550)	587 2325 (4120)	645 2555 (4750)	864 3300 (6150)	938 3540 (7100)	1560 6020 (11200)	2210 8520 (16000)
	50	15	216 945 (1550)	241 1055 (1750)	272 1185 (2180)	309 1350 (2500)	408 1785 (3070)	467 2040 (3550)	532 2325 (4250)	596 2605 (5000)	752 3305 (6150)	852 3815 (7100)	1350 6020 (11200)	1920 8520 (16000)
	56	13,2	196 945 (1550)	218 1055 (1750)	236 1185 (2060)	269 1350 (2360)	379 1785 (3070)	433 2040 (3550)	466 2325 (4120)	513 2560 (4750)	687 3305 (6150)	803 3815 (7100)	1270 6020 (11200)	1710 8520 (16000)
	63	11,8	170 945 (1550)	189 1055 (1750)	214 1185 (2180)	243 1350 (2500)	332 1785 (3070)	379 2040 (3550)	432 2325 (4250)	485 2610 (5000)	597 3305 (6150)	677 3815 (7100)	1100 6020 (11200)	1490 8520 (16000)
	71	10,6	159 945 (1550)	178 1055 (1750)	186 1185 (2060)	212 1350 (2360)	299 1785 (3070)	341 2040 (3550)	379 2325 (4120)	418 2565 (4750)	550 3305 (6150)	622 3815 (7100)	1000 6020 (11200)	1350 8520 (16000)
	80	9,5	138 945 (1550)	154 1055 (1750)	174 1185 (2180)	198 1350 (2500)	261 1785 (3070)	299 2040 (3550)	341 2325 (4250)	383 2615 (5000)	478 3305 (6150)	541 3815 (7100)	868 6020 (11200)	1170 8520 (16000)
	90	8,5	127 945 (1550)	142 1055 (1750)	151 1185 (2060)	172 1350 (2360)	239 1785 (3070)	273 2040 (3550)	299 2325 (4120)	330 2570 (4750)	431 3305 (5800)	497 3815 (6700)	800 6020 (11200)	1110 8520 (16000)
	100	7,5	111 945 (1550)	123 1055 (1750)	137 1185 (2180)	156 1350 (2500)	209 1785 (3070)	239 2040 (3550)	272 2325 (4250)	307 2620 (5000)	377 3305 (6150)	427 3815 (7100)	694 6020 (11200)	966 8520 (16000)
	125	6	-	-	110 1185 (1900)	125 1350 (2180)	-	-	218 2325 (3750)	246 2620 (4250)	-	-	-	-
4I	125	6	89,6 945 (1600)	99,9 1055 (1800)	105 1125 (2240)	120 1280 (2570)	165 1785 (3150)	188 2040 (3650)	212 2325 (4250)	224 2465 (4870)	294 3305 (6150)	333 3815 (7100)	525 6020 (11200)	786 8520 (16000)
	160	4,75	70,5 945 (1600)	78,6 1055 (1800)	87,3 1185 (2240)	94,1 1280 (2570)	134 1785 (3150)	153 2040 (3650)	172 2325 (4250)	182 2465 (4870)	234 3305 (6150)	265 3815 (7100)	427 6020 (11200)	609 8520 (16000)
	200	3,75	58,8 945 (1600)	65,6 1055 (1800)	72,8 1185 (2240)	78,5 1280 (2570)	99,9 1785 (3150)	114 2040 (3650)	128 2325 (4250)	138 2490 (4870)	182 3305 (6150)	206 3815 (7100)	339 6020 (11200)	473 8520 (16000)
	250	3	46,3 945 (1600)	51,6 1055 (1800)	57,3 1185 (2240)	61,8 1280 (2570)	81,2 1785 (3150)	92,9 2040 (3650)	104 2325 (4250)	112 2495 (4870)	144 3305 (6150)	164 3815 (7100)	275 6020 (11200)	366 8520 (16000)
	315	2,36	37,6 945 (1600)	42 1055 (1800)	43,9 1185 (2060)	50 1350 (2360)	64 1785 (3150)	73,2 2040 (3650)	81,2 2325 (4120)	91,6 2620 (4750)	116 3305 (6150)	131 3815 (7100)	217 6020 (11200)	289 8520 (16000)

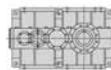
Selection tables (helical gear reducers)



$n_1 \leq 90$ rpm

Train of gears	i_N	n_{N2} rpm	Gear reducer size												
			Nominal output power					P_{N2} $T_{N2}(T_{2max})$	[hp] [10^3 lb in]						
			Nominal output torque												
21	10	9	136	151	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
			940 (1600)	1045 (1800)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	11,2	8	119	133	147	167	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
			940 (1600)	1045 (1800)	1170 (2180)	1330 (2500)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	12,5	7,1	108	120	129	147	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
			940 (1600)	1045 (1800)	1170 (2180)	1330 (2500)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	14	6,3	94,9	106	117	124	181	213	242	250	332	356	600	823	
			940 (1600)	1045 (1800)	1170 (2180)	1240 (2500)	1770 (3150)	2090 (3650)	2405 (4250)	2485 (4870)	3330 (6150)	3575 (7100)	5930 (10600)	8410 (15000)	
31	16	5,6	82,4	91,7	103	117	158	186	215	234	295	339	521	716	
			940 (1550)	1045 (1750)	1170 (2180)	1330 (2500)	1770 (3070)	2090 (3550)	2405 (4250)	2625 (5000)	3400 (6150)	3985 (7100)	5930 (11200)	8410 (16000)	
	18	5	75,9	84,5	89,4	102	144	170	188	202	277	311	470	647	
			940 (1550)	1045 (1750)	1170 (2060)	1330 (2360)	1770 (3070)	2090 (3550)	2405 (4120)	2585 (4750)	3540 (5800)	3985 (6700)	5930 (10600)	8410 (15000)	
	20	4,5	65,9	73,3	81,1	92,2	126	149	172	191	233	268	416	589	
			940 (1550)	1045 (1750)	1170 (2180)	1330 (2500)	1770 (3070)	2090 (3550)	2405 (4250)	2680 (5000)	3410 (6150)	3985 (7100)	5930 (11200)	8410 (16000)	
	22,4	4	59,5	66,3	71,5	81,2	112	133	151	162	218	246	376	532	
			940 (1450)	1045 (1700)	1170 (2060)	1330 (2360)	1770 (3070)	2090 (3550)	2405 (4120)	2595 (4750)	3540 (5800)	3985 (6700)	5930 (10600)	8410 (15000)	
41	25	3,55	54,6	61,2	64,9	73,7	102	121	134	147	-	-	349	498	
			965 (1600)	1080 (1800)	1170 (1900)	1330 (2180)	1770 (2900)	2090 (3350)	2405 (4120)	2635 (4750)	-	-	6280 (11200)	8850 (16000)	
	28	3,15	48,1	53,8	57,4	65,3	90,8	110	118	130	179	207	324	438	
			965 (1600)	1080 (1800)	1170 (2060)	1330 (2500)	1825 (3150)	2215 (3650)	2405 (4250)	2655 (4870)	3435 (6150)	3985 (7100)	6280 (11200)	8850 (16000)	
	31,5	2,8	41,7	46,7	53,7	61,4	79,5	96,4	108	121	160	177	281	380	
			965 (1600)	1080 (1800)	1240 (2180)	1415 (2500)	1825 (3070)	2215 (3550)	2480 (4250)	2770 (5000)	3540 (6150)	3985 (7100)	6280 (11200)	8850 (16000)	
	35,5	2,5	38,4	43	46,7	53,4	72,1	87,4	94,7	106	144	161	254	344	
			965 (1600)	1080 (1800)	1240 (2180)	1415 (2430)	1825 (3070)	2215 (3550)	2480 (4120)	2765 (4750)	3540 (6150)	3985 (7100)	6280 (10600)	8850 (15000)	
	40	2,24	33,3	37,3	42,9	49	63	76,5	86,4	97,2	125	138	221	299	
			965 (1550)	1080 (1750)	1240 (2180)	1415 (2500)	1825 (3070)	2215 (3550)	2480 (4250)	2790 (5000)	3540 (6150)	3985 (7100)	6280 (11200)	8850 (16000)	
	45	2	30,5	34,1	37,3	42,6	57,2	69,4	75,1	84,5	111	127	196	276	
			965 (1550)	1080 (1750)	1240 (2060)	1415 (2360)	1825 (3070)	2215 (3550)	2480 (4120)	2790 (4750)	3540 (6150)	3985 (7100)	6280 (11200)	8850 (16000)	
	50	1,8	26,5	29,6	34,1	38,9	50,1	60,8	68,1	76,6	96,6	107	170	240	
			965 (1550)	1080 (1750)	1240 (2180)	1415 (2500)	1825 (3070)	2215 (3550)	2480 (4250)	2790 (5000)	3540 (6150)	3985 (7100)	6280 (11200)	8850 (16000)	
	56	1,6	24	26,9	29,6	33,9	46,5	56,4	59,7	67,1	88,3	101	159	214	
			965 (1550)	1080 (1750)	1240 (2060)	1415 (2360)	1825 (3070)	2215 (3550)	2480 (4120)	2790 (4750)	3540 (6150)	3985 (7100)	6280 (11200)	8850 (16000)	
	63	1,4	20,8	23,3	26,8	30,6	40,7	49,4	55,3	62,2	76,7	84,7	138	186	
			965 (1550)	1080 (1750)	1240 (2180)	1415 (2500)	1825 (3070)	2215 (3550)	2480 (4250)	2790 (5000)	3540 (6150)	3985 (7100)	6280 (11200)	8850 (16000)	
	71	1,25	19,5	21,8	23,3	26,6	36,6	44,5	48,5	54,5	70,6	77,8	125	169	
			965 (1550)	1080 (1750)	1240 (2060)	1415 (2360)	1825 (3070)	2215 (3550)	2480 (4120)	2790 (4750)	3540 (6150)	3985 (7100)	6280 (11200)	8850 (16000)	
	80	1,12	16,9	19	21,8	24,9	32	38,9	43,6	49	61,4	67,8	109	146	
			965 (1550)	1080 (1750)	1240 (2180)	1415 (2500)	1825 (3070)	2215 (3550)	2480 (4250)	2790 (5000)	3540 (6150)	3985 (7100)	6280 (11200)	8850 (16000)	
	90	1	15,6	17,5	19	21,7	29,3	35,6	38,2	43	55,4	62,3	100	139	
			965 (1550)	1080 (1750)	1240 (2060)	1415 (2360)	1825 (3070)	2215 (3550)	2480 (4120)	2790 (4750)	3540 (6150)	3985 (6700)	6280 (11200)	8850 (16000)	
	100	0,9	13,5	15,2	17,2	19,7	25,6	31,1	34,8	39,2	48,4	53,5	87	121	
			965 (1550)	1080 (1750)	1240 (2180)	1415 (2500)	1825 (3070)	2215 (3550)	2480 (4250)	2790 (5000)	3540 (6150)	3985 (7100)	6280 (11200)	8850 (16000)	
	125	0,71	-	-	13,8	15,7	-	-	27,9	31,4	-	-	-	-	
41	125	0,71	11	12,3	13,9	15,3	20,2	24,5	27,1	29,3	37,8	41,8	65,8	98,1	
			965 (1600)	1080 (1800)	1240 (2240)	1365 (2570)	1825 (3150)	2215 (3650)	2480 (4250)	2680 (4870)	3540 (6150)	3985 (7100)	6280 (11200)	8850 (16000)	
	160	0,56	8,64	9,67	10,9	12,4	16,4	19,9	22	24,4	30	33,2	53,5	75,9	
			965 (1600)	1080 (1800)	1240 (2240)	1405 (2570)	1825 (3150)	2215 (3650)	2480 (4250)	2750 (4870)	3540 (6150)	3985 (7100)	6280 (11200)	8850 (16000)	
	200	0,45	7,21	8,07	9,13	10,4	12,3	14,9	16,4	18,5	23,4	25,8	42,4	58,9	
			965 (1600)	1080 (1800)	1240 (2240)	1415 (2570)	1825 (3150)	2215 (3650)	2480 (4250)	2790 (4870)	3540 (6150)	3985 (7100)	6280 (11200)	8850 (16000)	
	250	0,355	5,67	6,35	7,18	8,21	9,96	12,1	13,3	15	18,6	20,5	34,5	45,6	
			965 (1600)	1080 (1800)	1240 (2240)	1415 (2570)	1825 (3150)	2215 (3650)	2480 (4250)	2790 (4870)	3540 (6150)	3985 (7100)	6280 (11200)	8850 (16000)	
	315	0,28	4,61	5,16	5,51	6,3	7,85	9,53	10,4	11,7	14,8	16,4	27,2	36	
			965 (1600)	1080 (1800)	1240 (2060)	1415 (2360)	1825 (3150)	2215 (3650)	2480 (4120)	2790 (4750)	3540 (6150)	3985 (7100)	6280 (11200)	8850 (16000)	

Selection tables (helical gear reducers)



7

Summary of transmission ratios *i*

Train of gears	Nominal gear ratio <i>i_N</i>	Gear reducer size											
		Actual gear ratio <i>i</i>											
		4000	4001	4500	4501	5000	5001	5600	5601	6300	6301	7101	8001
2I	10	9,86	9,86	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	11,2	11,2	11,2	11,4	11,4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	12,5	12,4	12,4	12,9	12,9	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	14	14,1	14,1	14,3	14,3	14*	14*	14,2*	14,2*	14,3	14,3	14,1	14,6
	16	16,3	16,3	16,2	16,2	16*	16*	16*	16*	16,5	16,8	16,3	16,8
	18	17,6	17,6	18,7	18,7	17,5*	17,5*	18,3	18,3	18,3	18,3	18*	18,6
	20	20,3	20,3	20,6	20,6	20*	20*	20*	20*	20,9	21,3	20,3	20,4
	22,4	22,5*	22,5*	23,3	23,3	22,5*	22,5*	22,8	22,8	23,1	23,1	22,5*	22,6
	25	25,2	25,2	25,7	25,7	24,8	24,8	25,7	25,7	—	—	25,7	25,4
	28	28,7	28,7	29,1	29,1	28,7	28,7	29,1	29,1	27,4	27,5	27,7	28,8
3I	31,5	33	33	32,9	32,9	32,8	32,8	32,8	32,8	31,6	32,2	31,9	33,2
	35,5	35,9	35,9	37,9	37,9	36,1	36,1	37,4	37,4	35,2	35,2	35,3	36,8
	40	41,3	41,3	41,3	41,3	41,3	41,3	41	41	40,5	41,3	40,7	42,3
	45	45,2	45,2	47,4	47,4	45,5	45,5	47,1	47,1	45,5	44,9	45,9	45,8
	50	52,1	52,1	52	52	52*	52*	52*	52*	52,3	53,3	52,9	52,7
	56	57,4	57,4	59,7	59,7	56*	56*	59,3*	59,3*	57,3	56,6	56,5	59,1
	63	66,2	66,2	66	66	64*	64*	64*	64*	65,9	67,1	65,1	68,1
	71	70,6	70,6	75,9	75,9	71,1	71,1	73*	73*	71,6	73,1	71,6	74,9
	80	81,3	81,3	81,2	81,2	81,2	81,2	81,2	81,2	82,4	83,9	82,5	86,3
	90	88,2	88,2	93,3	93,3	88,8	88,8	92,7	92,7	91,3	91,3	89,5	91
4I	100	102	102	103	103	102	102	102	102	104	106	103	105
	125	—	—	129	129	—	—	127	127	—	—	—	—
	125	125	125	127	127	129	129	131	131	134	136	136	129
	160	159	159	162	162	159	159	161	161	168	171	168	166
	200	191	191	194	194	212	212	215	215	216	220	211	214
	250	243	243	246	246	261	261	265	265	272	277	260	277
	315	299	299	321	321	332	332	341	341	340	347	330	351

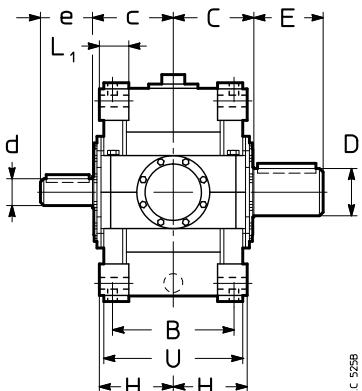
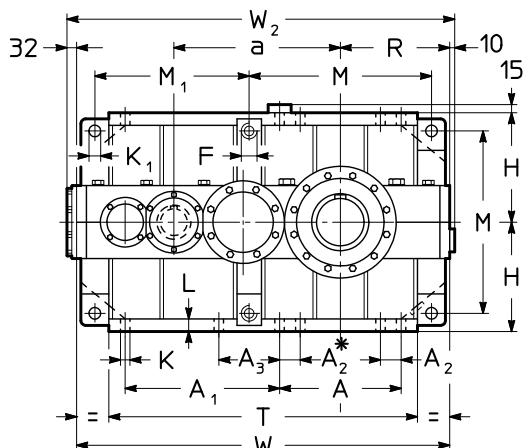
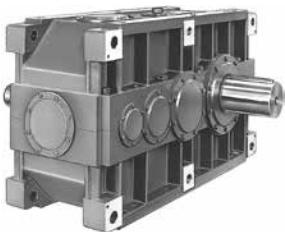
* Finite transmission ratio.

Dimensions, designs, mounting positions (helical gear reducers)

8.1 - Gear reducers R 2I50
Dimensions	50
Designs (direction of rotation).....	51
Mounting positions.....	52
Lubrication - Plug position and oil quantity.....	53
8.2 - Gear reducers R 3I54
Dimensions	54
Designs (direction of rotation).....	55
Mounting positions.....	56
Lubrication - Plug position and oil quantity.....	57
8.3 - Gear reducers R 4I58
Dimensions	58
Designs (direction of rotation).....	59
Mounting positions.....	60
Lubrication - Plug position and oil quantity.....	61

8.1 - Gear reducers R 2I

Dimensions



UTC 525B

* For size ≥ 6300 .

Size	a	A	A ₁	A ₂	A ₃	B	C	c	F	H _{h11}	H _{h12}	K	K ₁ Ø H11	L	L ₁	M	T	U	W	W ₂	lb	4)
4000 4001	700	505	625	90	—	500	330	330	M45	450	296	39	48	52	116	750	1260	580	1525	1567	5110 5290	5270 5470
4500 4501	750	505	675	90	—	500	358	330	M45	450	296	39	48	52	116	750	1310	580	1575	1617	5860 6020	6060 6260
5000 5001	875	630	785	115	—	625	410	426 ³⁾	M56	560	370	48	60	65	148	930	1575	725	1905	1947	10010 10270	10320 10630
5600 5601	935	630	845	115	—	625	445	426	M56	560	370	48	60	65	148	930	1635	725	1965	2007	11970 12240	12410 12720
6300 6301	1080	770	970	115	—	695	490	472	M56	630	406	48	60	65	148	1070	1900	795	2230	2272	16870 17090	17480 17810
7101	1270	930	1228	115	590	843	601	537	M56	710	481	48	66	71	185	1230	2279	943	2648	2676	28550	29650
8001	1430	1008	1286	145	596	944	682	600	M90	900	544	60	95	85	250	1574	2590	1064	3086	3114	43760	45350

Size	D Ø	E	d Ø	e	d Ø	e
4000 4001	190 200	280	110 210	$i_N \leq 11,2$ $i_N \leq 12,5$	90 170	$i_N \geq 12,5$ $i_N \geq 14$
4500 4501	210 220	300	110 210	$i_N \leq 12,5$ $i_N \geq 14$	90 170	
5000 5001	240 250	330	— —	110 210		
5600 5601	270 280	380	— —	110 210		
6300 6301	300 320	430	— —	125 210		
7101	360	590	— —	180 300		
8001	400	660	— —	200 350		

1) Working length on thread $1,7 \cdot F$.

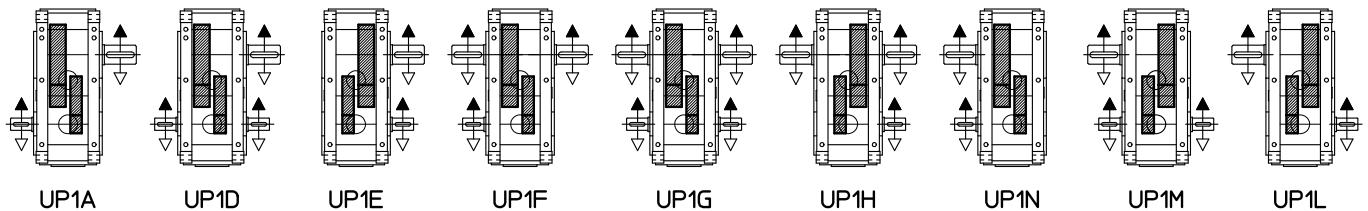
2) For mounting positions B6, B7, V5, V6, dimension W₂ increases by approx. 20 for overall dimensions of filler plug.

3) c dimension overhangs from C dimension.

4) Values valid for double extension low speed shaft end.

Designs (direction of rotation)

Solid low speed shaft (standard)



Hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc on machine opposite side (on request)



Hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc on machine side (on request)

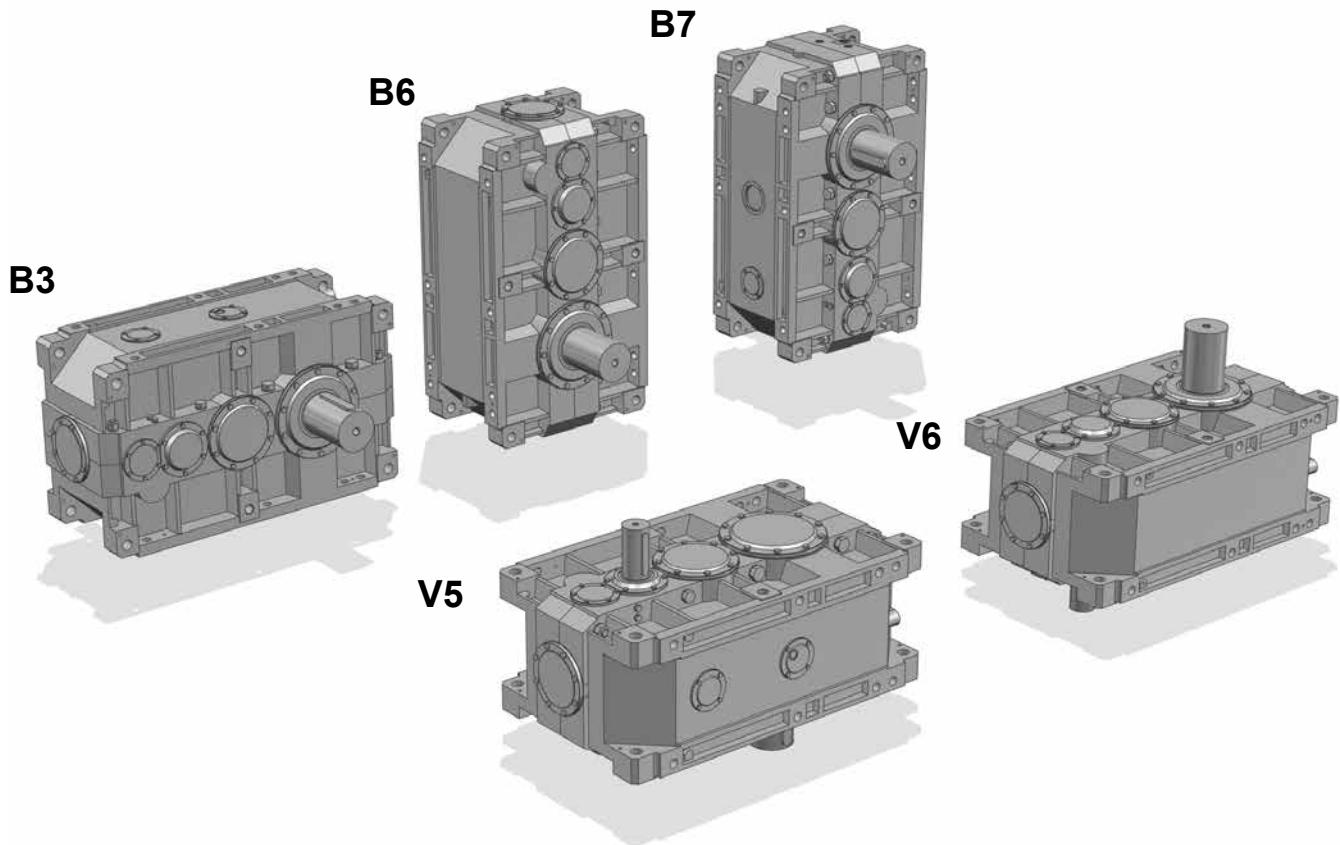


Hollow low speed shaft with keyway (on request)



Mounting positions

Except specific needs, prefer mounting position B3 (see ch. 2).



Possible high oil splash: for the corrective factor f_{t_3} of nominal thermal power P_{t_N} see ch. 4.

Possible bearing lubrication pump: consult us for verification.

- 1) Mounting position **B3** may be identified from the position of the screw-heads as arrowed. The same is valid for mounting positions V5 and V6 with double extension or hollow low speed shaft: in these cases, consider the **position of low speed wheel**, for the identification of correct mounting position (see also «Designs» at the previous page).

* Valid in case of **hollow low speed shaft** (with shrink disc or keyway).

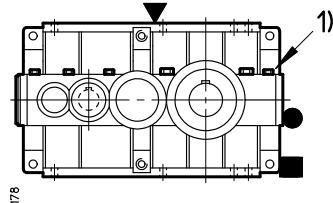
- ▼ Oil filler plug
- Oil level plug
- Oil drain plug

- ▽ Oil filler plug on opposite side (not in view)
- ▢ Oil level plug on opposite side (not in view)
- ▢ Oil drain plug on opposite side (not in view)

Lubrication - Plug position and oil quantity

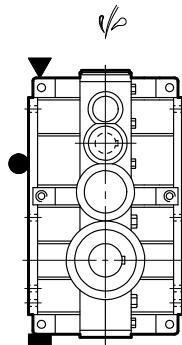
Oil quantity are approximate for provisioning and can vary according to the design and specific application. The exact quantity the gear reducer is to be filled with is definitely given by the level.

B3

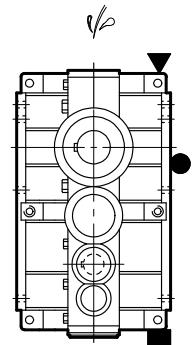


UT. C 2178

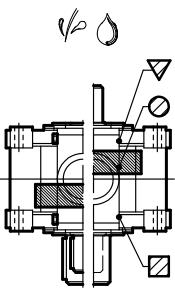
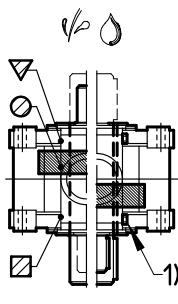
B6



B7



V5



UP1A
UP1D
UP1F
UP1G

UP1A*
UP1D*

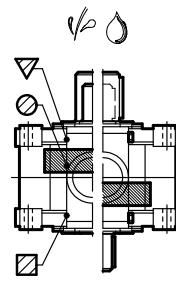
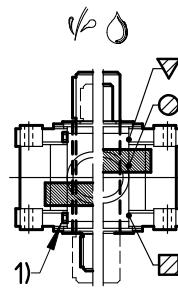
UP1E
UP1H

UP1N

UP1M
UP1L

UP1M*
UP1L*

V6



UP1A
UP1D
UP1F
UP1G

UP1A*
UP1D*

UP1E
UP1H

UP1N

UP1M
UP1L

UP1M*
UP1L*

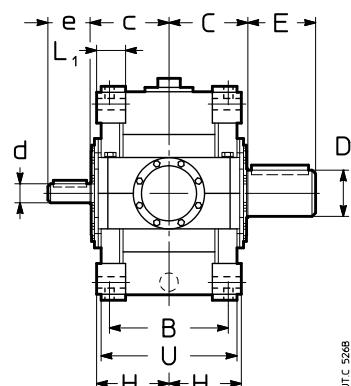
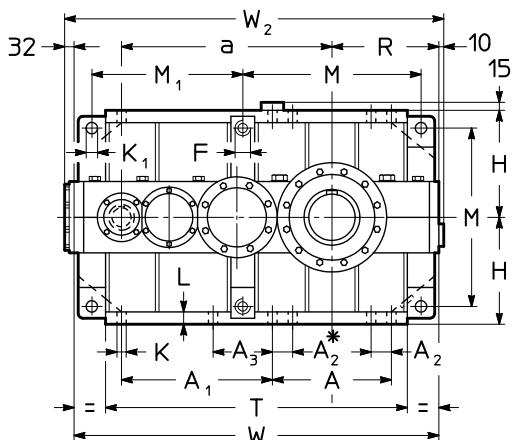
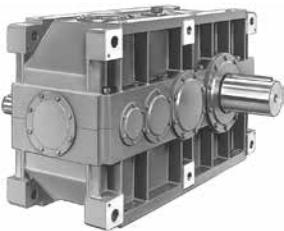
8

Size	Oil quantity [gal]				
	B3	B6	B7	V5, V6	
				with low speed shaft on bottom	with low speed wheel on top
4000, 4001	31	40	59	62	66
4500, 4501	30	37	62	59	66
5000, 5001	62	79	119	125	132
5600, 5601	59	70	119	119	132
6300, 6301	88	106	177	166	188
7101	148	177	296	264	296
8001	251	280	476	449	502

See notes at previous page.

8.2 - Gear reducers R 3I

Dimensions



UTC 5248

* For sizes ≥ 6300 .

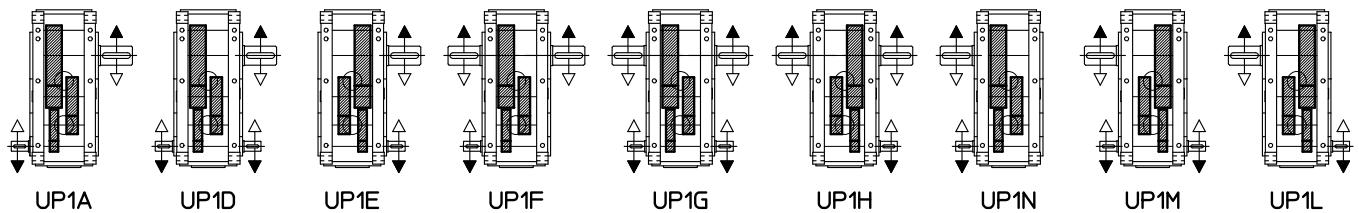
Size	a	A	A ₁	A ₂	A ₃	B	C	c	F	H	h11	h12	K	K ₁	L	L ₁	M	T	U	W	W ₂			3)
4000	900	505	625	90	-	500	330	325	M45	450	296	39	48	52	116	750	1260	580	1525	1567	5220	5380		
4001	900	505	625	90	-	500	330	325	M45	450	296	39	48	52	116	750	1260	580	1525	1567	5400	5580		
4500	950	505	675	90	-	500	358	325	M45	450	296	39	48	52	116	750	1310	580	1575	1617	5950	6150		
4501	950	505	675	90	-	500	358	325	M45	450	296	39	48	52	116	750	1310	580	1575	1617	6130	6370		
5000	1125	630	785	115	-	625	410	405	M56	560	370	48	60	65	148	930	1575	725	1905	1947	10190	10490		
5001	1125	630	785	115	-	625	410	405	M56	560	370	48	60	65	148	930	1575	725	1905	1947	10450	10800		
5600	1185	630	845	115	-	625	445	405	M56	560	370	48	60	65	148	930	1635	725	1965	2007	12190	12630		
5601	1185	630	845	115	-	625	445	405	M56	560	370	48	60	65	148	930	1635	725	1965	2007	12460	12940		
6300	1380	770	970	115	-	695	490	455	M56	630	406	48	60	65	148	1070	1900	795	2230	2272	17110	17730		
6301	1380	770	970	115	-	695	490	455	M56	630	406	48	60	65	148	1070	1900	795	2230	2272	17330	18060		
7101	1630	930	1228	115	590	843	601	510	M56	710	481	48	66	71	185	1230	2279	943	2648	2676	29080	30180		
8001	1880	1008	1286	145	596	944	682	577	M90	900	544	60	95	85	250	1574	2590	1064	3086	3114	45040	46630		

Size	D Ø	E	d Ø	e	d Ø	e	i _N		i _N	
							≤ 50	≥ 56	≤ 56	≥ 63
4000	190	280	80	170	65	140	$i_N \leq 50$	$i_N \geq 56$	$i_N \leq 56$	$i_N \geq 63$
	200	280	80	170	65	140				
4500	210	300	80	170	65	140	$i_N \leq 56$	$i_N \geq 63$	$i_N \leq 56$	$i_N \geq 63$
	220	300	80	170	65	140				
5000	240	330	100	210	80	170	$i_N \leq 50$	$i_N \geq 56$	$i_N \leq 56$	$i_N \geq 63$
	250	330	100	210	80	170				
5600	270	380	100	210	80	170	$i_N \leq 56$	$i_N \geq 63$	$i_N \leq 56$	$i_N \geq 63$
	280	380	100	210	80	170				
6300	300	430	110	210	90	170	$i_N \leq 50$	$i_N \geq 56$	$i_N \leq 56$	$i_N \geq 63$
	320	430	110	210	90	170				
7101	360	590	120	210	-	-				
8001	400	660	150	250	-	-				

- 1) Working length on thread $1,7 \cdot F$.
- 2) For mounting positions B6, B7, V5, V6, dimension W_2 increases by approx. 20 for overall dimensions of filler plug.
- 3) Values valid for double extension low speed shaft end.

Designs (direction of rotation)

Solid low speed shaft (standard)



Hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc on machine opposite side (on request)



Hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc on machine side (on request)

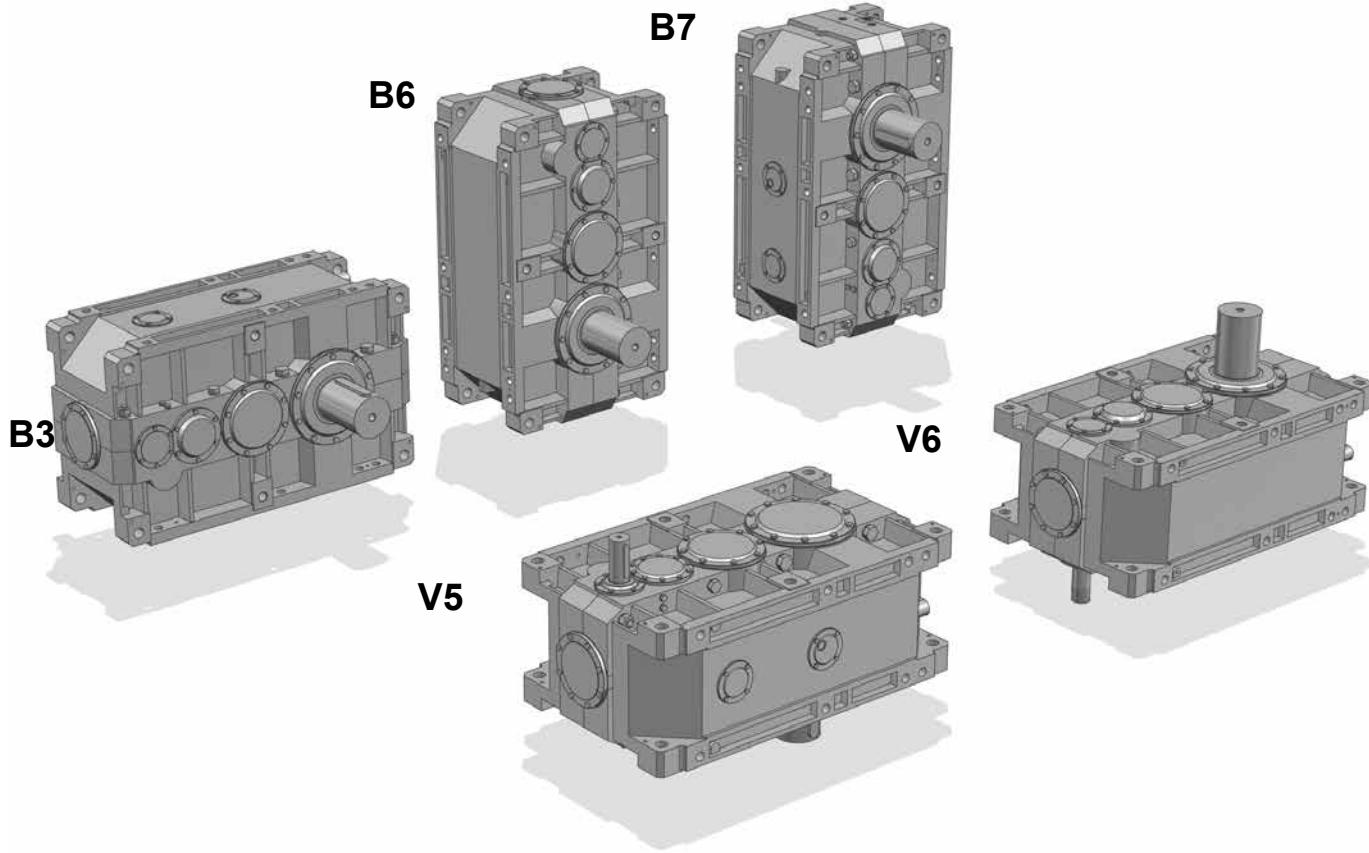


Hollow low speed shaft with keyway (on request)



Mounting positions

Except specific needs, prefer mounting position B3 (see ch. 2).



- ❖ Possible high oil splash: for the corrective factor f_3 of nominal thermal power P_{tN} see ch. 4.

❖ Possible bearing lubrication pump: consult us for verification.

- 1) Mounting position **B3** may be identified from the position of the screw-heads as arrowed. The same is valid for mounting positions V5 and V6 with double extension or hollow low speed shaft: in these cases, consider the **position of low speed wheel**, for the identification of correct mounting position (see also «Designs» at the previous page).

* Valid in case of **hollow low speed shaft** (with shrink disc or keyway).

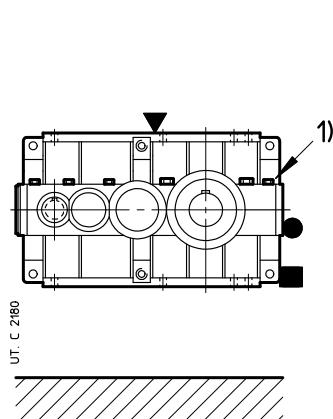
- ▼ Oil filler plug
- Oil level plug
- Oil drain plug

- ▼ Oil filler plug on opposite side (not in view)
- Oil level plug on opposite side (not in view)
- Oil drain plug on opposite side (not in view)

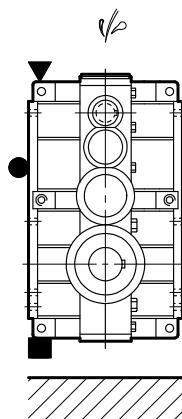
Lubrication - Plug position and oil quantity

Oil quantity are approximate for provisioning and can vary according to the design and specific application. The exact quantity the gear reducer is to be filled with is definitely given by the level.

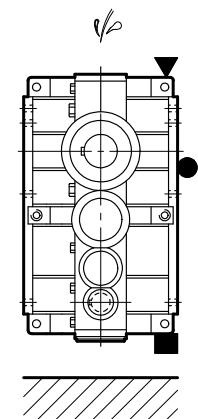
B3



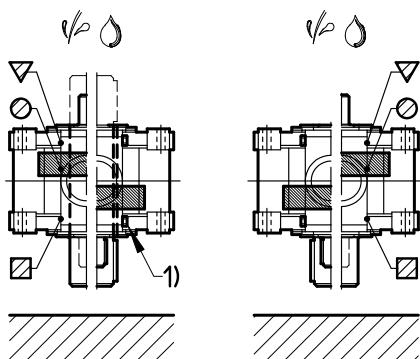
B6



B7



V5



UP1A
UP1D
UP1F
UP1G

UP1A*
UP1D*

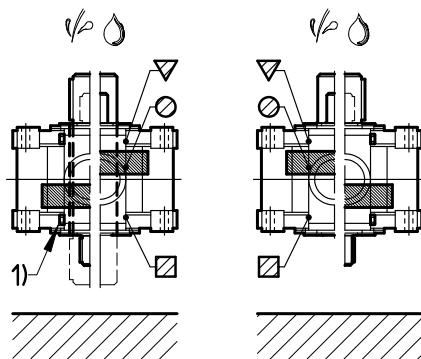
UP1E
UP1H

UP1M*
UP1L*

UP1N

UP1M
UP1L

V6



UP1A
UP1D
UP1F
UP1G

UP1A*
UP1D*

UP1E
UP1H

UP1M*
UP1L*

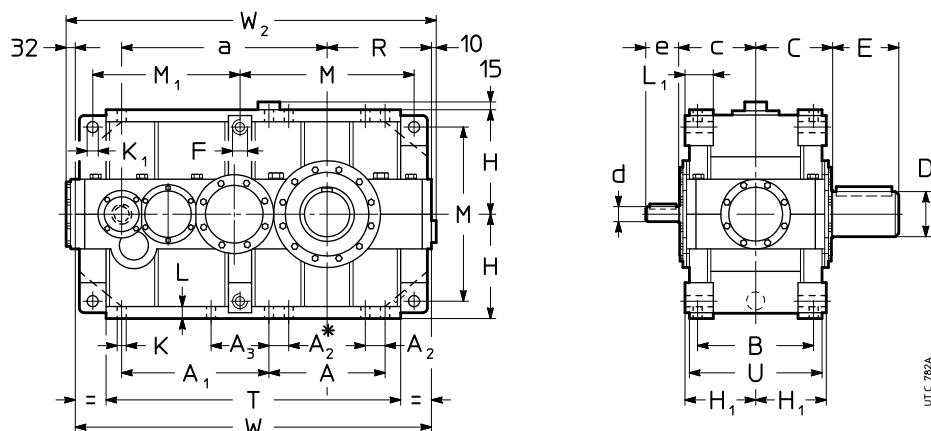
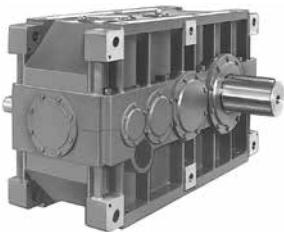
UP1N

UP1M
UP1L

Size	Oil quantity [gal]				
	B3	B6	B7	with low speed shaft on bottom	with low speed wheel on top
4000, 4001	37	62	59	62	66
4500, 4501	37	62	59	62	66
5000, 5001	74	119	119	119	132
5600, 5601	74	119	119	119	132
6300, 6301	106	166	177	166	188
7101	166	251	280	264	296
8001	280	476	449	476	502

8.3 - Gear reducers R 4I

Dimensions



* For sizes ≥ 6300 .

Size	a	A	A ₁	A ₂	A ₃	B	C	c	F	H _{h11}	H _{h12}	K	K ₁ Ø H11	L	L ₁	M	T	U	W	W ₂	lb	3)
	M ₁								1)	R										2)		
4000 4001	900	505	625	90	-	500	330	325	M45	450	296	39	48	52	116	750	1260	580	1525	1567	5200 5360	
4500 4501	950	505	675	90	-	500	358	325	M45	450	296	39	48	52	116	750	1310	580	1575	1617	5840 6000	
5000 5001	1125	630	785	115	-	625	410	405	M56	560	370	48	60	65	148	930	1575	725	1905	1947	10210 10450	
5600 5601	1185	630	845	115	-	625	445	405	M56	560	370	48	60	65	148	930	1635	725	1965	2007	12170 12430	
6300 6301	1380	770	970	115	-	695	490	455	M56	630	406	48	60	65	148	1070	1900	795	2230	2272	17040 17260	
7101	1630	930	1228	115	590	843	601	540	M56	710	481	48	66	71	185	1230	2279	943	2648	2676	29170	
8001	1880	1008	1286	145	596	944	682	577	M90	900	544	60	95	85	250	1574	2590	1064	3086	3114	45020	
																					46610	

Size	D Ø	E	d Ø 4) $i_N \leq 160$	e	d Ø 5) $i_N \geq 200$	e
4000 4001	190 200	280	55	110	48	110
4500 4501	210 220	300	55	110	48	110
5000 5001	240 250	330	70	140	55	110
5600 5601	270 280	380	70	140	55	110
6300 6301	300 320	430	75	140	60	140
7101	360	590	90	170	-	-
8001	400	660	110	210	-	-

1) Working length on thread $1,7 \cdot F$.

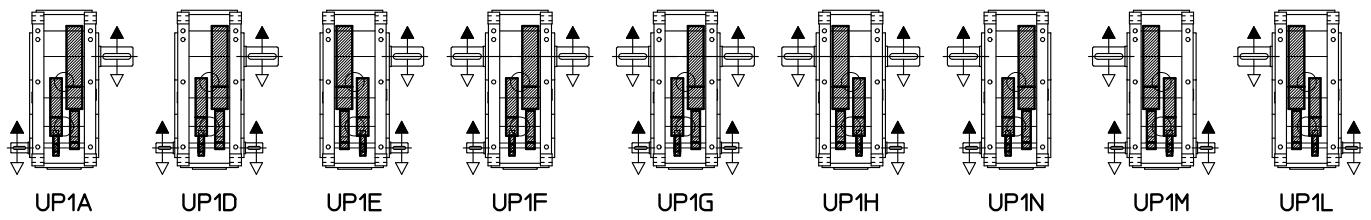
2) For mounting positions B6, B7, V5, V6, dimension W_2 increases by approx. 20 for overall dimensions of filler plug.

3) Values valid for double extension low speed shaft end.

4) For size ≤ 6301 , the second high speed shaft end (UP1D, UP1G, UP1M) has the dimensions of high speed shaft end for $i_N \geq 200$.

Designs (direction of rotation)

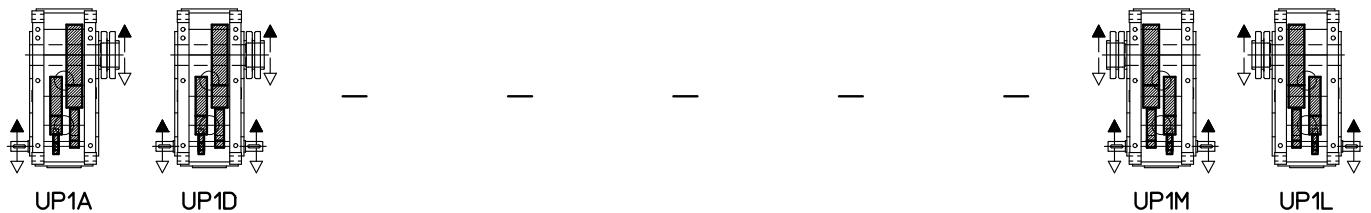
Solid low speed shaft (standard)



Hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc on machine opposite side (on request)



Hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc on machine side (on request)

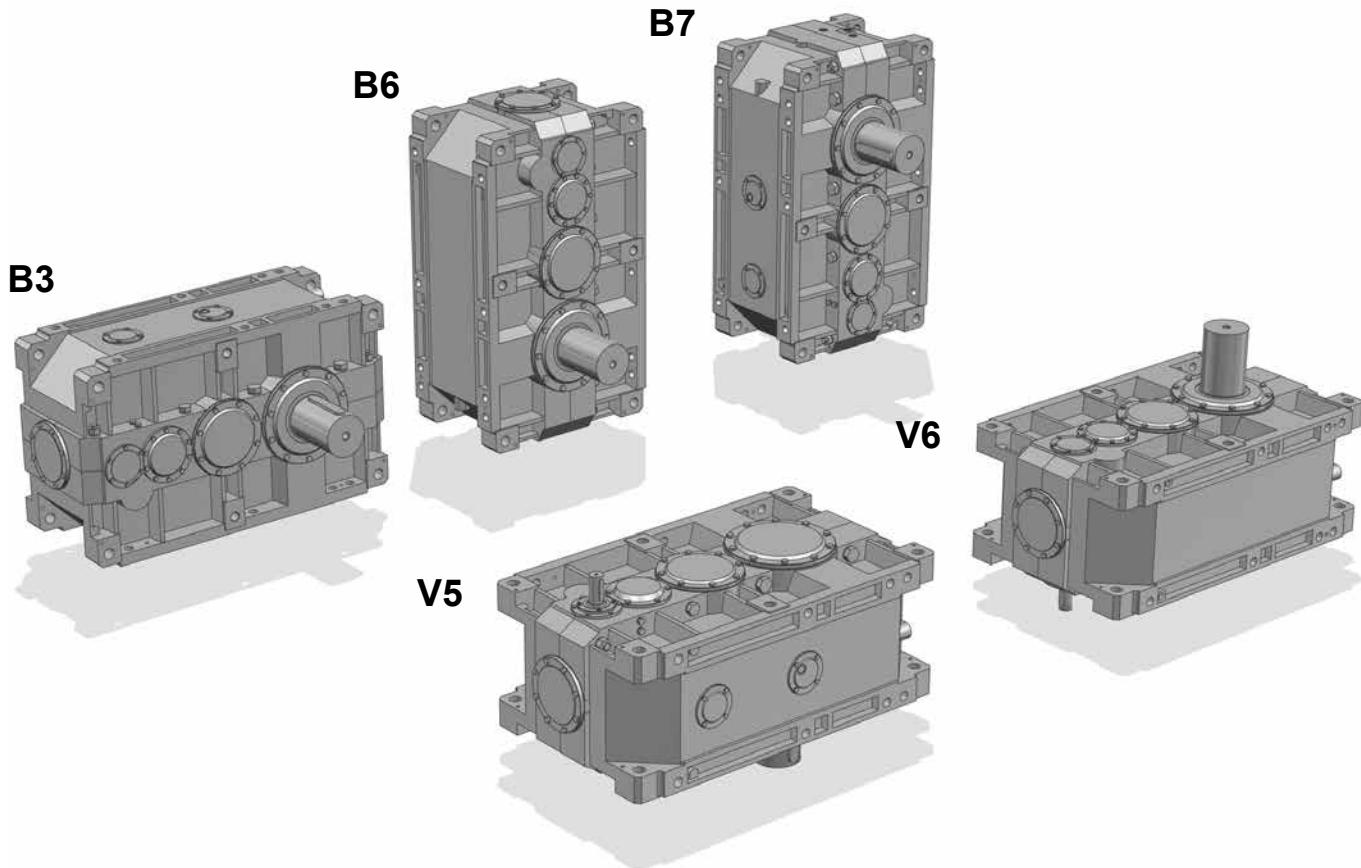


Hollow low speed shaft with keyway (on request)



Mounting positions

Except specific needs, prefer mounting position B3 (see ch. 2).



Possible high oil splash: for the corrective factor f_3 of nominal thermal power P_{tN} see ch. 4.

Possible bearing lubrication pump: consult us for verification.

1) Mounting position **B3** may be identified from the position of the screw-heads as arrowed. The same is valid for mounting positions V5 and V6 with double extension or hollow low speed shaft: in these cases, consider the **position of low speed wheel**, for the identification of correct mounting position (see also «Designs» at the previous page).

* Valid in case of **hollow low speed shaft** (with shrink disc or keyway).

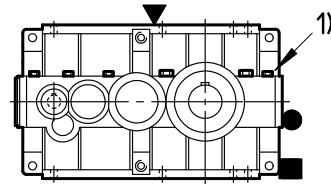
- ▼ Oil filler plug
- Oil level plug
- Oil drain plug

- ▽ Oil filler plug on opposite side (not in view)
- ▢ Oil level plug on opposite side (not in view)
- ▢ Oil drain plug on opposite side (not in view)

Lubrication - Plug position and oil quantity

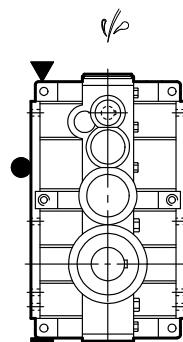
Oil quantity are approximate for provisioning and can vary according to the design and specific application. The exact quantity the gear reducer is to be filled with is definitely given by the level.

B3

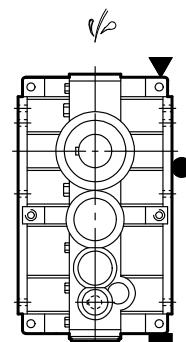


UT. C 2162

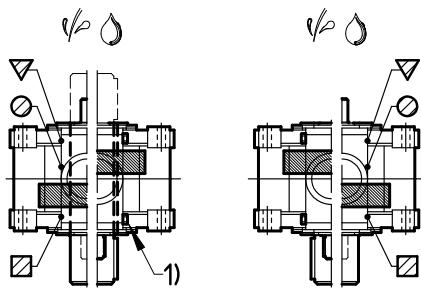
B6



B7



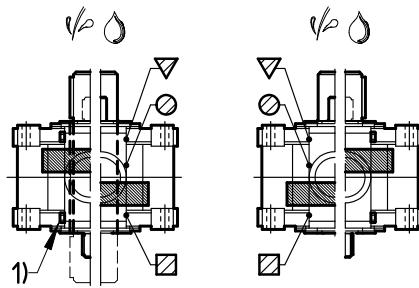
V5



UP1A
UP1D
UP1F
UP1G
UP1A*
UP1D*

UP1E
UP1H
UP1N
UP1M
UP1L
UP1M*
UP1L*

V6



UP1A
UP1D
UP1F
UP1G
UP1A*
UP1D*

UP1E
UP1H
UP1N
UP1M
UP1L
UP1M*
UP1L*

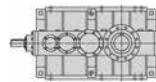
8

Size	Oil quantity [gal]				
	B3	B6	B7	V5, V6	
				with low speed shaft on bottom	with low speed wheel on top
4000, 4001	42	70	59	66	70
4500, 4501	42	70	59	66	70
5000, 5001	83	140	112	132	140
5600, 5601	83	140	112	132	140
6300, 6301	119	198	166	188	198
7101	198	296	280	296	296
8001	312	528	449	502	502

Page intentionally left blank

Selection tables (bevel helical gear reducers)

Selection tables (bevel helical gear reducers)



9

$n_1 = 1\,800 \text{ rpm}$

Train of gears	i_N	n_{N2} rpm	Gear reducer size												
			Nominal output power				P_{N2}		[hp]						
			Nominal output torque		$T_{N2} (T_{2\max})$		[10 ³ lb in]					[10 ³ Nm]			
			4000	4001	4500	4501	5000	5001	5600	5601	6300	6301	7101	8001	
CI	8	224	2380▲ 645 (1250)	2560▲ 695 (1400)	3030▲ 860 (1700)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	9	200	2290▲ 710 (1320)	2510▲ 775 (1500)	2710▲ 885 (1700)	2980▲ 975 (1950)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	10	180	1990▲ 710 (1320)	2240▲ 795 (1500)	2490▲ 885 (1750)	2750▲ 990 (1800)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	11,2	160	1800▲ 710 (1320)	2020▲ 795 (1500)	2170▲ 885 (1750)	2430▲ 990 (2000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12,5	140	1580▲ 710 (1320)	1710▲ 765 (1550)	1970▲ 885 (1700)	2200▲ 990 (1700)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	14	132	1420▲ 710 (1250)	1600▲ 795 (1450)	1710▲ 885 (1750)	1920▲ 990 (2000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	16	112	1240▲ 710 (1320)	1330▲ 755 (1450)	1560▲ 885 (1650)	1690▲ 980 (1850)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	18	100	1120▲ 710 (1280)	1260▲ 795 (1450)	1330▲ 865 (1750)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
CII	20	90	1220▲ 840 (1450)	1320▲ 910 (1650)	1230▲ 885 (1650)	1330▲ 955 (1900)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	22,4	80	1100▲ 865 (1450)	1210▲ 945 (1650)	1280▲ 1020 (2000)	1390▲ 1105 (2240)	2160▲ 1680 (2900)	2360▲ 1835 (3350)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	25	71	978▲ 885 (1400)	1080▲ 975 (1600)	1180▲ 1060 (2000)	1280▲ 1160 (2300)	1840▲ 1635 (2800)	2010▲ 1790 (3250)	2420▲ 2150 (4000)	2740▲ 2435 (4500)	-	-	-	-	-
	28	63	902▲ 885 (1450)	1010▲ 990 (1650)	1050▲ 1090 (1850)	1150▲ 1195 (2120)	1730▲ 1680 (2900)	1930▲ 1875 (3350)	2120▲ 2150 (3750)	2420▲ 2460 (4250)	2650▲ 2655 (5300)	2960▲ 2965 (6000)	-	-	-
	31,5	56	783▲ 885 (1450)	877▲ 990 (1650)	980▲ 1105 (2000)	1080▲ 1220 (2300)	1500▲ 1665 (2900)	1690▲ 1875 (3350)	1930▲ 2150 (4000)	2230▲ 2480 (4620)	2450▲ 2830 (5600)	2710▲ 3185 (6300)	-	-	-
	35,5	50	716▲ 885 (1450)	802▲ 990 (1700)	853▲ 1105 (1900)	955▲ 1240 (2180)	1370▲ 1680 (2900)	1530▲ 1875 (3350)	1700▲ 2150 (3750)	1950▲ 2480 (4370)	2320▲ 2985 (5600)	2630▲ 3365 (6300)	-	-	-
	40	45	622▲ 885 (1450)	696▲ 990 (1700)	778▲ 1105 (2060)	872▲ 1240 (2360)	1200▲ 1680 (2900)	1340▲ 1875 (3350)	1540▲ 2150 (4120)	1770▲ 2480 (4750)	2150▲ 3100 (5800)	2410▲ 3540 (6700)	-	-	-
	45	40	568	636	677▲ 885 (1500)	758▲ 990 (1700)	1090▲ 1240 (2240)	1210▲ 1680 (3000)	1350▲ 1875 (3450)	1550▲ 2150 (3870)	1980▲ 2480 (4500)	2280▲ 3140 (5800)	-	-	-
	50	35,5	493	552	617	691	952▲ 1105 (1950)	1060▲ 1240 (2240)	1220▲ 1680 (3000)	1400▲ 2150 (4120)	1720▲ 2480 (4750)	1960▲ 3140 (5800)	-	-	-
	56	31,5	448	501	537	601	858▲ 1105 (1950)	957▲ 1240 (2240)	1070▲ 1680 (3070)	1230▲ 2150 (4000)	1570▲ 2480 (4500)	1800▲ 3140 (5800)	-	-	-
	63	28	388	435	487	545	750▲ 1105 (1750)	837▲ 1240 (2430)	960▲ 1680 (3070)	1110▲ 2150 (4250)	1360▲ 2480 (4870)	1550▲ 3140 (6000)	-	-	-
	71	25	358	401	423	474	686▲ 1105 (2000)	765▲ 1240 (2300)	841▲ 1680 (3070)	969▲ 2150 (4000)	1230▲ 2480 (4620)	1430▲ 3140 (5800)	-	-	-
	80	22,4	311	348	384	430	600▲ 1105 (2180)	670▲ 1240 (2430)	768▲ 1680 (3070)	885▲ 2150 (4250)	1070▲ 2480 (4870)	1220▲ 3140 (6150)	-	-	-
	90	20	286	321	339	379	549▲ 1105 (2060)	612▲ 1240 (2360)	673▲ 1680 (3070)	776▲ 2150 (4120)	969▲ 2480 (4750)	1120▲ 3140 (5800)	-	-	-
	100	18	249	278	307	344	480▲ 1105 (2180)	536▲ 1240 (2500)	614▲ 1680 (3070)	708▲ 2150 (4250)	884▲ 2480 (4870)	1030▲ 3140 (6150)	1370▲ 4885 (9750)	2180▲ 8190 (16000)	2180▲ 8190 (16000)
	125	14	-	-	246	275	-	-	491▲ 2150 (3750)	566▲ 2480 (4250)	-	-	-	-	-
CIII	125	14	194	218	243	272	369	412	472	544	681	718	1260▲ 5750 (11200)	1720▲ 8190 (16000)	
	160	11,2	154	172	193	216	293	327	375	432	545	621	1010▲ 5750 (11200)	1370▲ 8190 (16000)	
	200	9	121	136	152	170	238	265	304	351	432	497	801	1090▲ 5750 (11200)	8190 (16000)
	250	7,1	95,5	107	120	134	188	209	240	276	345	394	631	859▲ 5750 (11200)	8190 (16000)
	315	5,6	77,7	87	97,3	109	148	165	189	218	272	301	498	677▲ 5750 (11200)	

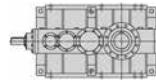
▲ Necessary forced lubrication with motor pump and possible heat exchanger (see ch. 6 and 12).

Selection tables (bevel helical gear reducers)

$n_1 = 1\ 500$ rpm

Train of gears	i_N	n_{N2} rpm	Gear reducer size												
			Nominal output power					P_{N2} $T_{N2} (T_{2max})$	[hp]						
			Nominal output torque						[10 ³ lb in]						
C1	8	190	2040 ▲ 665 (1280)	2230 ▲ 730 (1450)	2580 ▲ 880 (1750)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	9	170	2030 ▲ 750 (1320)	2230 ▲ 830 (1550)	2390 ▲ 940 (1750)	2540 ▲ 995 (2000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	10	150	1760 ▲ 750 (1320)	1970 ▲ 840 (1550)	2200 ▲ 940 (1850)	2420 ▲ 1045 (1850)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	11,2	132	1590 ▲ 750 (1360)	1780 ▲ 840 (1550)	1910 ▲ 940 (1750)	2130 ▲ 1045 (2060)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12,5	118	1400 750 (1360)	1520 820 (1550)	1740 ▲ 940 (1750)	1930 ▲ 1045 (1750)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	14	106	1260 750 (1280)	1410 840 (1500)	1520 940 (1800)	1640 1010 (2000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	16	95	1040 710 (1360)	1110 755 (1500)	1380 940 (1650)	1520 1035 (1900)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	18	85	995 750 (1320)	1110 840 (1500)	1120 880 (1750)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	20	75	1070 ▲ 885 (1500)	1150 ▲ 955 (1700)	1090 940 (1700)	1120 970 (1950)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	22,4	67	996 ▲ 940 (1500)	1070 ▲ 1010 (1700)	1110 ▲ 1060 (2000)	1190 ▲ 1135 (2240)	1890 ▲ 1770 (3000)	2120 ▲ 1980 (3450)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C2I	25	60	864 ▲ 940 (1450)	962 ▲ 1045 (1650)	1030 ▲ 1115 (2000)	1140 ▲ 1240 (2300)	1660 ▲ 1770 (2900)	1810 ▲ 1930 (3350)	2130 ▲ 2275 (4000)	2400 ▲ 2565 (4620)	-	-	-	-	-
	28	53	797 940 (1450)	887 1045 (1700)	938 ▲ 1170 (1900)	1040 ▲ 1300 (2180)	1520 ▲ 1770 (2900)	1700 ▲ 1985 (3350)	1870 ▲ 2275 (3870)	2070 ▲ 2525 (4370)	2320 ▲ 2790 (5450)	2530 ▲ 3040 (6150)	-	-	-
	31,5	47,5	691 940 (1450)	770 1045 (1700)	863 1170 (2060)	980 1330 (2360)	1330 ▲ 1770 (2900)	1330 ▲ 1985 (3350)	1490 ▲ 2275 (4120)	1700 ▲ 2565 (4750)	1920 ▲ 3010 (5800)	2170 ▲ 3365 (6700)	-	-	-
	35,5	42,5	633 940 (1500)	704 1045 (1700)	750 1170 (1950)	853 1330 (2240)	1200 ▲ 1770 (3000)	1350 ▲ 1985 (3450)	1490 ▲ 2275 (3870)	1660 ▲ 2530 (4500)	2050 ▲ 3140 (5800)	2310 ▲ 3540 (6500)	-	-	-
	40	37,5	549 940 (1500)	611 1045 (1700)	685 1170 (2060)	778 1330 (2430)	1050 ▲ 1770 (3000)	1180 ▲ 1985 (3450)	1350 ▲ 2275 (4120)	1510 ▲ 2635 (4750)	1870 ▲ 3230 (6000)	2080 ▲ 3675 (6900)	-	-	-
	45	33,5	501 940 (1500)	558 1045 (1750)	596 1170 (1950)	677 1330 (2240)	954 1770 (3070)	1070 1985 (3450)	1190 ▲ 2275 (4000)	1320 ▲ 2535 (4500)	1700 ▲ 3230 (5800)	1960 ▲ 3760 (5800)	3170 ▲ 5930 (10900)	4360 ▲ 8410 (15500)	9
	50	30	435 940 (1500)	484 1045 (1750)	543 1170 (2120)	617 1330 (2430)	835 1770 (3070)	935 1985 (3450)	1070 2275 (4250)	1210 2555 (4870)	1470 ▲ 3230 (6000)	1680 ▲ 3760 (6700)	2750 ▲ 5930 (10900)	3780 ▲ 8410 (15500)	9
	56	26,5	395 940 (1550)	440 1045 (1750)	472 1170 (2000)	537 1330 (2300)	752 1770 (3070)	843 1985 (3550)	940 2275 (4000)	1050 2540 (4620)	1340 3230 (6000)	1550 ▲ 3760 (6000)	2490 ▲ 5930 (10600)	3420 ▲ 8410 (15000)	9
	63	23,6	343 940 (1550)	382 1045 (1750)	428 1170 (2180)	487 1330 (2500)	658 1770 (3070)	737 1985 (3550)	846 2275 (4250)	954 2565 (5000)	1170 3230 (6150)	1340 3760 (6900)	2200 ▲ 5930 (11200)	3110 ▲ 8410 (16000)	9
	71	21,2	316 940 (1550)	352 1045 (1750)	372 1170 (2060)	423 1330 (2360)	602 1770 (3070)	674 1985 (3550)	742 2275 (4120)	830 2545 (4750)	1050 3230 (5800)	1230 3760 (5800)	1990 ▲ 5930 (10600)	2810 ▲ 8410 (15000)	9
	80	19	275 940 (1550)	306 1045 (1750)	338 1170 (2180)	384 1330 (2500)	527 1770 (3070)	590 1985 (3550)	677 2275 (4250)	764 2565 (4870)	921 3230 (6150)	1050 3760 (6900)	-	-	9
	90	17	253 940 (1550)	282 1045 (1750)	298 1170 (2060)	339 1330 (2360)	481 1770 (3070)	539 1985 (3550)	593 2275 (4120)	666 2555 (4750)	831 3230 (5800)	967 3760 (6700)	-	-	9
	100	15	220 940 (1550)	244 1045 (1750)	270 1170 (2180)	307 1330 (2500)	421 1770 (3070)	472 1985 (3550)	541 2275 (4250)	611 2565 (5000)	758 3230 (5450)	884 3760 (6150)	1230 ▲ 5270 (10600)	1870 ▲ 8410 (16000)	9
	125	11,8	-	-	216 1170 (1900)	246 1330 (2180)	-	-	433 2275 (3750)	489 2565 (4250)	-	-	-	-	9
C3I	125	11,8	172 940 (1550)	191 1045 (1750)	214 1170 (2180)	227 1240 (2500)	324 1770 (3070)	363 1985 (3550)	394 2150 (4250)	454 2480 (5000)	583 3230 (6150)	629 3545 (6900)	1080 ▲ 5930 (11200)	1470 ▲ 8410 (16000)	9
	160	9,5	136 940 (1550)	151 1045 (1750)	170 1170 (2180)	189 1305 (2500)	257 1770 (3070)	288 1985 (3550)	330 2270 (4250)	360 2480 (5000)	467 3230 (6150)	534 3760 (7100)	868 5930 (11200)	1180 ▲ 8410 (16000)	9
	200	7,5	107 940 (1550)	119 1045 (1750)	134 1170 (2180)	152 1330 (2500)	209 1770 (3070)	234 1985 (3550)	268 2275 (4250)	292 2480 (5000)	370 3230 (6150)	427 3760 (6900)	688 5930 (11200)	932 8410 (16000)	9
	250	6	84,4 940 (1550)	93,9 1045 (1750)	105 1170 (2180)	120 1330 (2500)	165 1770 (3070)	184 1985 (3550)	211 2275 (4250)	239 2565 (5000)	296 3230 (6150)	338 3760 (7100)	542 5930 (11200)	735 8410 (16000)	9
	315	4,75	68,6 940 (1550)	76,4 1045 (1750)	85,6 1170 (2180)	97,3 1330 (2500)	130 1770 (3070)	145 1985 (3550)	167 2275 (4250)	188 2565 (5000)	233 3230 (6150)	253 3760 (7100)	428 5930 (11200)	580 8410 (16000)	9
	▲		Necessary forced lubrication with motor pump and possible heat exchanger (see ch. 6 and 12).												

Selection tables (bevel helical gear reducers)



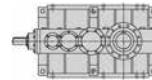
9

n₁ = 1 200 rpm

Train of gears	<i>i_N</i>	<i>n_{N2}</i> rpm	Gear reducer size											
			Nominal output power				<i>P_{N2}</i>		[hp]					
			Nominal output torque		<i>T_{N2}</i> (<i>T_{2max}</i>)		[10 ³ lb in]							
			4000	4001	4500	4501	5000	5001	5600	5601	6300	6301	7101	8001
CI	8	150	1680	1790	2080▲	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	9	132	1630	1790	1920▲	2050▲	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	10	118	1420	1580	1770	1940▲	1005 (2000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	11,2	106	1280	1430	1540	1710	1050 (2060)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12,5	95	1120	1250	1400	1550	1050 (1800)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	14	85	1010	1130	1220	1320	1020 (2060)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	16	75	858	887	1110	1230	1050 (1950)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	18	67	800	887	909	1050	840 (1500)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C2I	20	60	857	927	872	908	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	22,4	53	798	859	893	955	1520▲	1710▲	-	-	-	-	3830▲	6350▲
	25	47,5	692	771	827	920	1330▲	1490▲	1710▲	1920▲	-	-	4675 (9000)	8030 (13200)
	28	42,5	638	710	752	839	1210	1360	1500▲	1660▲	1870▲	2030▲	3830▲	6040▲
	31,5	37,5	940 (1500)	1045 (1700)	1170 (1900)	1305 (2180)	1770 (3000)	1990 (3350)	2285 (3870)	2525 (4370)	2810 (5450)	3060 (6150)	5180 (10000)	8430 (14500)
	35,5	33,5	940 (1500)	1045 (1750)	1170 (1950)	1330 (2240)	1770 (3000)	1990 (3450)	2285 (3870)	2530 (4500)	3160 (5800)	3560 (6500)	5940 (10000)	8430 (14500)
	40	30	440	490	549	624	844	948	1090	1210	1500	1670	2760▲	3900▲
	45	26,5	402	447	478	543	764	859	953	1060	1360	1570	2540▲	3490▲
	50	23,6	349	388	435	495	669	752	861	968	1180	1350	2210▲	3030▲
	56	21,2	317	353	379	431	603	677	755	841	1080	1240	1990▲	2740▲
	63	19	275	306	343	390	527	593	679	766	938	1070	1760▲	2490▲
	71	17	253	282	299	339	482	542	595	665	846	984	1590▲	2260▲
	80	15	220	245	271	308	422	474	543	613	740	844	-	-
	90	13,2	203	226	239	272	386	433	476	533	667	775	-	-
	100	11,8	176	196	217	246	337	379	435	490	608	709	1020	1500▲
	125	9,5	-	-	173	197	-	-	348	392	-	-	5450 (10900)	8430 (16000)
C3I	125	9,5	137	153	172	183	260	292	318	363	469	520	870	1180▲
	160	7,5	109	121	136	155	206	231	265	288	375	428	696	942
	200	6	85,7	95,4	107	122	167	188	215	241	297	342	552	747
	250	4,75	67,6	75,2	84,4	96	132	148	170	192	238	271	435	590
	315	3,75	55	61,2	68,7	78,1	104	117	134	151	187	209	343	465
			940 (1550)	1045 (1750)	1170 (2180)	1330 (2500)	1770 (3070)	1990 (3550)	2285 (4250)	2575 (5000)	3245 (6150)	3685 (7100)	5940 (11200)	8430 (16000)

▲ Necessary forced lubrication with motor pump and possible heat exchanger (see ch. 6 and 12).

Selection tables (bevel helical gear reducers)

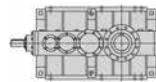


***n₁* = 1 000 rpm**

Train of gears	<i>i_N</i>	<i>n_{N2}</i> rpm	Gear reducer size												
			Nominal output power				<i>P_{N2}</i>		[hp]						
			Nominal output torque				<i>T_{N2} (T_{2max})</i>		[10 ³ lb in]						
CI	8	125	1490	1510	1770	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	9	112	1370	1490	1620	1740	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	10	100	1190	1330	1490	1630	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	11,2	90	1080	1200	1290	1440	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12,5	80	944	1050	1170	1310	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	14	71	853	953	1030	1120	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	16	63	741	750	930	1040	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	18	56	673	741	771	1060 (1950)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	20	50	720	781	734	970 (1750)	1000 (2000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C2I	22,4	45	666	720	750	807	1270	1430	-	-	-	-	3410 ▲	5560 ▲	8430 (13600)
	25	40	940 (1500)	1020 (1750)	1075 (2060)	1155 (2300)	1775 (3070)	2010 (3450)	-	-	-	-	5000 (9250)	5000 (9250)	8430 (13600)
	28	35,5	940 (1500)	1050 (1750)	1175 (1950)	1260 (2360)	1775 (3000)	2010 (3350)	2300 (4120)	2575 (4750)	-	-	3410 ▲	5060 ▲	8460 (15000)
	31,5	31,5	940 (1500)	1050 (1750)	1175 (2120)	1315 (2240)	1775 (3000)	2010 (3450)	2300 (3870)	2530 (4500)	2855 (5600)	3090 (6150)	3190 ▲	4380 ▲	8450 (15500)
	35,5	28	940 (1550)	1050 (1750)	1175 (2000)	1340 (2300)	1775 (3070)	2010 (3550)	2300 (4000)	2540 (4620)	3190 (6000)	3595 (6700)	3405 (6900)	5970 (10900)	8460 (14500)
	40	25	940 (1550)	1050 (1750)	1175 (2120)	1340 (2430)	1775 (3070)	2010 (3550)	2300 (4250)	2565 (4870)	3270 (6000)	3710 (7100)	5970 (10000)	3260 ▲	8460 (14500)
	45	22,4	940 (1550)	1050 (1750)	1175 (2000)	1340 (2300)	1775 (3070)	2010 (3550)	2300 (4000)	2545 (4620)	3270 (6000)	3790 (6000)	5970 (11200)	2920 ▲	8460 (16000)
	50	20	940 (1550)	1050 (1750)	1175 (2180)	1340 (2500)	1775 (3070)	2010 (3550)	2300 (4250)	2585 (5000)	3270 (6150)	3790 (6900)	5970 (11200)	2540 ▲	8460 (16000)
	56	18	940 (1550)	1050 (1750)	1175 (2060)	1340 (2360)	1775 (3070)	2010 (3550)	2300 (4120)	2550 (4750)	3270 (6000)	3790 (6000)	5970 (10600)	2290 ▲	8460 (15000)
	63	16	940 (1550)	1050 (1750)	1175 (2180)	1340 (2500)	1775 (3070)	2010 (3550)	2300 (4250)	2595 (5000)	3270 (6150)	3790 (6900)	5970 (11200)	2090 ▲	8460 (16000)
	71	14	940 (1550)	1050 (1750)	1175 (2060)	1340 (2360)	1775 (3070)	2010 (3550)	2300 (4120)	2555 (4750)	3270 (6000)	3790 (6000)	5970 (10600)	1890 ▲	8460 (15000)
	80	12,5	940 (1550)	1050 (1750)	1175 (2180)	1340 (2500)	1775 (3070)	2010 (3550)	2300 (4250)	2595 (5000)	3270 (6150)	3790 (6900)	-	-	-
	90	11,2	940 (1550)	1050 (1750)	1175 (2060)	1340 (2360)	1775 (3070)	2010 (3550)	2300 (4120)	2560 (4750)	3270 (5800)	3790 (6700)	-	-	-
	100	10	940 (1550)	1050 (1750)	1175 (2180)	1340 (2500)	1775 (3070)	2010 (3550)	2300 (4250)	2595 (5000)	3270 (5600)	3790 (6300)	906	1250	8460 (16000)
	125	8	-	-	1175 (1900)	1340 (2180)	-	-	2300 (3750)	2595 (4250)	-	-	-	-	-
C3I	125	8	115	128	144	163	217	245	281	302	393	438	728	986	8460 (16000)
	160	6,3	91	101	114	130	172	195	222	243	315	358	583	789	8460 (16000)
	200	5	71,6	79,8	89,7	102	140	158	181	204	250	287	462	625	8460 (16000)
	250	4	56,4	62,9	70,7	80,4	110	125	143	161	200	227	364	493	8460 (16000)
	315	3,15	45,9	51,1	57,5	65,4	86,8	98,2	112	127	157	179	287	389	8460 (16000)

▲ Necessary forced lubrication with motor pump and possible heat exchanger (see ch. 6 and 12).

Selection tables (bevel helical gear reducers)

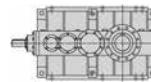


9

n₁ = 750 rpm

Train of gears	<i>i_N</i>	<i>n_{N2}</i> rpm	Gear reducer size											
			Nominal output power				<i>P_{N2}</i> <i>T_{N2}</i> "T _{max} "	[hp]				[10 ³ lb in]	5001	5600
			Nominal output torque					5601	6300	6301	7101		7101	8001
CI	8	95	1120	1170	1370	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	9	85	1040	1120	1230	1340	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	10	75	906	1010	1130	1240	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	11,2	67	819	915	984	1100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12,5	60	718	802	893	995	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	14	53	649	725	780	867	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	16	47,5	558	578	708	789	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	18	42,5	512	558	594	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	20	37,5	546	595	558	594	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C2I	22,4	33,5	501	545	570	618	954	1090	-	-	-	-	2840	4190
	25	30	435	485	529	592	835	955	1090	1210	-	-	5540 (9500)	8460 (14000)
	28	26,5	945 (1550)	1055 (1750)	1145 (2120)	1285 (2430)	1785 (3070)	2040 (3450)	2325 (4250)	2585 (4870)	-	-	2780	3820
	31,5	23,6	348	388	438	498	668	764	871	970	1120	1220	2180	3000
	35,5	21,2	945 (1550)	1055 (1750)	1185 (2000)	1330 (2300)	1785 (3070)	2040 (3550)	2325 (4250)	2590 (5000)	3110 (6150)	3450 (6900)	6020 (10600)	8520 (15000)
	40	19	276	308	348	396	530	607	692	771	955	1060	1750	2460
	45	17	945 (1550)	1055 (1750)	1185 (2180)	1350 (2500)	1785 (3070)	2040 (3550)	2325 (4250)	2590 (5000)	3305 (6150)	3750 (7100)	6020 (10300)	8520 (15000)
	50	15	219	244	276	314	421	481	548	614	754	855	1400	1920
	56	13,2	945 (1550)	1055 (1750)	1185 (2060)	1350 (2360)	1785 (3070)	2040 (3550)	2325 (4250)	2600 (5000)	3305 (6150)	3815 (6900)	6020 (11200)	8520 (16000)
	63	11,8	199	222	240	273	379	433	481	529	688	785	1260	1730
	71	10,6	945 (1550)	1055 (1750)	1185 (2060)	1350 (2360)	1785 (3070)	2040 (3550)	2325 (4250)	2610 (5000)	3305 (6150)	3815 (7100)	6020 (11200)	8520 (16000)
	80	9,5	138	154	171	195	265	303	346	390	471	534	-	-
	90	8,5	945 (1550)	1055 (1750)	1185 (2180)	1350 (2500)	1785 (3070)	2040 (3550)	2325 (4250)	2620 (5000)	3305 (6150)	3815 (7100)	-	-
	100	7,5	127	142	151	172	243	277	303	335	425	491	-	-
	125	6	111	123	137	156	212	243	277	312	388	448	702	947
	125	6	945 (1550)	1055 (1750)	1185 (2180)	1350 (2500)	1785 (3070)	2040 (3550)	2325 (4250)	2620 (5000)	3305 (6150)	3815 (6500)	6020 (11200)	8520 (16000)
C3I	125	4,75	86,4	96,3	109	124	163	187	213	236	299	330	550	744
	160	3,75	68,5	76,3	86,1	98	129	148	169	190	239	271	440	595
	200	3	53,9	60,1	67,8	77,1	105	120	137	155	189	217	349	472
	250	2,36	42,5	47,4	53,4	60,8	82,9	94,8	108	122	151	172	275	372
	315	-	34,6	38,5	43,5	49,5	65,3	74,7	85,1	96	119	135	217	294

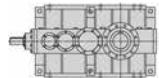
Selection tables (bevel helical gear reducers)



$n_1 \leq 90 \text{ rpm}$

Train of gears	i_N	n_{N2} rpm	Gear reducer size												
			Nominal output power				P_{N2}	$T_{N2} (T_{2\max})$	[hp]			[10 ³ lb in]			
			Nominal output torque						[10 ³ Nm]	[10 ³ lb ft]	[10 ³ lb in]	[10 ³ Nm]	[10 ³ lb ft]	[10 ³ lb in]	
C1	8	11,2	138 750 (1450)	149 810 (1600)	173 985 (1950)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	9	10	136 840 (1550)	143 885 (1750)	158 1035 (2060)	173 1135 (2240)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	10	9	118 840 (1550)	132 940 (1750)	147 1045 (2060)	158 1140 (2120)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	11,2	8	107 840 (1550)	119 940 (1700)	128 1045 (2060)	143 1170 (2360)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12,5	7,1	93,6 840 (1550)	104 935 (1750)	116 1045 (1950)	130 1170 (1950)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	14	6,3	84,6 840 (1450)	94,4 940 (1700)	101 1045 (2000)	110 1135 (2240)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	16	5,6	68,4 780 (1500)	73,1 830 (1650)	91,9 1045 (1900)	103 1170 (2180)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	18	5	66,7 840 (1450)	68,4 860 (1700)	75,2 985 (1950)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	20	4,5	69,8 965 (1600)	78,2 1080 (1800)	68,4 985 (1900)	74,9 1080 (2180)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C2I	22,4	4	61,4 965 (1600)	68,8 1080 (1800)	73,4 1170 (2180)	81,7 1300 (2500)	117 1825 (3150)	142 2215 (3650)	-	-	-	-	-	386 6280 (10000)	517 8710 (14500)
	25	3,55	53,3 965 (1550)	59,7 1080 (1750)	68,6 1240 (2180)	78,4 1415 (2500)	102 1825 (3070)	124 2215 (3550)	139 2480 (4250)	151 2680 (5000)	-	-	-	349 6280 (11200)	476 8850 (16000)
	28	3,15	49,1 965 (1550)	55 1080 (1750)	59,7 1240 (2060)	68,2 1415 (2360)	93,7 1825 (3070)	114 2215 (3550)	122 2480 (4120)	132 2675 (4750)	156 3125 (6150)	170 3405 (6900)	170 6280 (11200)	302 8850 (16000)	
	31,5	2,8	42,7 965 (1550)	47,7 1080 (1750)	54,9 1240 (2180)	62,7 1415 (2500)	82 1825 (3070)	99,5 2215 (3550)	111 2480 (4250)	124 2760 (5000)	148 3425 (6150)	156 3660 (7100)	273 6280 (10600)	374 8850 (15000)	
	35,5	2,5	39 965 (1550)	43,7 1080 (1750)	47,7 1240 (2060)	54,6 1415 (2360)	74,4 1825 (3070)	90,3 2215 (3550)	97,7 2480 (4120)	109 2755 (4750)	138 3540 (6150)	156 3985 (7100)	242 6280 (10600)	340 8850 (15000)	
	40	2,24	33,9 965 (1550)	37,9 1080 (1750)	43,6 1240 (2180)	49,8 1415 (2500)	65,1 1825 (3070)	79 2215 (3550)	88,5 2480 (4250)	99,5 2790 (5000)	123 3540 (6150)	136 3985 (7100)	219 6280 (10900)	307 8850 (16000)	
	45	2	30,9 965 (1550)	34,6 1080 (1750)	37,9 1240 (2060)	43,3 1415 (2360)	59 1825 (3070)	71,6 2215 (3550)	77,6 2480 (4120)	87,3 2790 (4750)	111 3540 (6150)	125 3985 (7100)	202 6280 (11200)	275 8850 (16000)	
	50	1,8	26,9 965 (1550)	30,1 1080 (1750)	34,6 1240 (2180)	39,5 1415 (2500)	51,6 1825 (3070)	62,6 2215 (3550)	70,1 2480 (4250)	78,9 2790 (5000)	96,9 3540 (6150)	107 3985 (7100)	175 6280 (11200)	239 8850 (16000)	
	56	1,6	24,4 965 (1550)	27,3 1080 (1750)	30,1 1240 (2060)	34,3 1415 (2360)	46,5 1825 (3070)	56,4 2215 (3550)	61,5 2480 (4120)	69,2 2790 (4750)	88,4 3540 (6150)	98,3 3985 (7100)	158 6280 (10600)	216 8850 (15000)	
	63	1,4	21,2 965 (1550)	23,7 1080 (1750)	27,2 1240 (2180)	31,1 1415 (2500)	40,7 1825 (3070)	49,4 2215 (3550)	55,3 2480 (4250)	62,2 2790 (5000)	76,8 3540 (6150)	84,8 3985 (7100)	140 6280 (11200)	197 8850 (16000)	
	71	1,25	19,5 965 (1550)	21,8 1080 (1750)	23,7 1240 (2060)	27,1 1415 (2360)	37,2 1825 (3070)	45,1 2215 (3550)	48,5 2480 (4120)	54,5 2790 (4750)	69,3 3540 (6150)	77,9 3985 (7100)	126 6280 (10600)	178 8850 (15000)	
	80	1,12	16,9 965 (1550)	19 1080 (1750)	21,5 1240 (2180)	24,6 1415 (2500)	32,5 1825 (3070)	39,5 2215 (3550)	44,2 2480 (4250)	49,8 2790 (5000)	60,5 3540 (6150)	66,9 3985 (7100)	-	-	
	90	1	15,6 965 (1550)	17,5 1080 (1750)	19 1240 (2060)	21,7 1415 (2360)	29,8 1825 (3070)	36,1 2215 (3550)	38,8 2480 (4120)	43,6 2790 (4750)	54,6 3540 (5800)	61,4 3985 (6700)	-	-	
	100	0,9	13,5 965 (1550)	15,2 1080 (1750)	17,2 1240 (2180)	19,7 1415 (2500)	26 1825 (3070)	31,6 2215 (3550)	35,4 2480 (4250)	39,8 2790 (5000)	49,8 3540 (6150)	56,2 3985 (6900)	87,9 6280 (11200)	118 8850 (16000)	
	125	0,71	-	-	13,8 1240 (1900)	15,7 1415 (2180)	-	-	28,3 2480 (3750)	31,8 2790 (4250)	-	-	-	-	
C3I	125	0,71	10,6 965 (1550)	11,8 1080 (1750)	13,6 1240 (2180)	15,6 1415 (2500)	20 1825 (3070)	24,3 2215 (3550)	27,2 2480 (4250)	30,6 2790 (5000)	38,4 3540 (6150)	40,4 3985 (7100)	69 6280 (11200)	92,8 8850 (16000)	
	160	0,56	8,39 965 (1550)	9,39 1080 (1750)	10,8 1240 (2180)	12,3 1415 (2500)	15,9 1825 (3070)	19,3 2215 (3550)	21,6 2480 (4250)	24,3 2790 (5000)	30,7 3540 (6150)	33,9 3985 (7100)	55,2 6280 (11200)	74,2 8850 (16000)	
	200	0,45	6,6 965 (1550)	7,39 1080 (1750)	8,5 1240 (2180)	9,71 1415 (2500)	12,9 1825 (3070)	15,7 2215 (3550)	17,5 2480 (4250)	19,7 2790 (5000)	24,3 3540 (6150)	27,1 3985 (7100)	43,7 6280 (11200)	58,8 8850 (16000)	
	250	0,355	5,21 965 (1550)	5,83 1080 (1750)	6,7 1240 (2180)	7,66 1415 (2500)	10,2 1825 (3070)	12,3 2215 (3550)	13,8 2480 (4250)	15,6 2790 (5000)	19,5 3540 (6150)	19,5 3985 (7100)	21,5 6280 (11200)	34,5 8850 (16000)	
	315	0,28	4,23 965 (1550)	4,74 1080 (1750)	5,45 1240 (2180)	6,23 1415 (2500)	8,01 1825 (3070)	9,72 2215 (3550)	10,9 2480 (4250)	12,3 2790 (5000)	15,3 3540 (6150)	16,9 3985 (7100)	27,2 6280 (11200)	36,6 8850 (16000)	
	400	0,22	3,11 965 (1550)	3,63 1080 (1750)	4,15 1240 (2180)	4,77 1415 (2500)	6,55 1825 (3070)	7,27 2215 (3550)	8,05 2480 (4250)	8,87 2790 (5000)	9,72 3540 (6150)	10,62 3985 (7100)	12,14 6280 (11200)	14,81 8850 (16000)	

Selection tables (bevel helical gear reducers)



9

Summary of transmission ratios i

Train of gears	Nominal gear ratio i_N	Gear reducer size											
		Actual gear ratio i											
		4000	4001	4500	4501	5000	5001	5600	5601	6300	6301	7101	800
CI	8	7,76	7,76	8,12	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	9	8,82	8,82	9,33	9,33	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	10	10,2	10,2	10,1	10,3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	11,2	11,3	11,3	11,7	11,7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	12,5	12,8	12,8	12,9	12,9	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	14	14,2	14,2	14,7	14,7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	16	16,3	16,3	16,2	16,2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	18	18*	18*	18,7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
C2I	20	19,7	19,7	20,6	20,6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	22,4	22,4	22,4	22,7	22,7	22,2	22,2	—	—	—	—	23,3	24
	25	25,8	25,8	25,8	25,8	25,4	25,4	25,4	25,4	—	—	25,7	26,6
	28	28	28	29,6	29,6	27,8	27,8	29	29	28,6	28,7	29,7	30,6
	31,5	32,3	32,3	32,2	32,2	31,8	31,8	31,8	31,8	32,9	33,6	32,8	33,8
	35,5	35,3	35,3	37,1	37,1	35*	35*	36,2	36,2	36,5	36,5	37,1	37,2
	40	40,7	40,7	40,6	40,6	40*	40*	40*	40*	41,2	41,9	41	41,1
	45	44,5	44,5	46,7	46,7	44,2	44,2	45,6	45,6	45,3	45,7	44,5	45,9
	50	51,3	51,3	51,2	51,2	50,5	50,5	50,5	50,5	52,2	53,1	51,3	52,9
	56	56,5	56,5	58,9	58,9	56*	56*	57,6	57,6	57,2	57,9	56,8	58,5
	63	65,1	65,1	64,9	64,9	64*	64*	64*	64*	65,8	67	64,1	64,3
	71	70,6	70,6	74,7	74,7	70*	70*	73*	73*	73	73	71	71,1
	80	81,3	81,3	82,3	82,3	80*	80*	80*	80*	83,5	85	—	—
	90	88,2	88,2	93,3	93,3	87,5*	87,5*	91,3	91,3	92,6	92,6	—	—
	100	102	102	103	103	100*	100*	100*	100*	101	101	102	107
	125	—	—	129	129	—	—	125*	125*	—	—	—	—
C3I	125	130	130	130	130	130*	130*	130*	130*	132	134	130	136
	160	164	164	164	164	164*	164*	164*	164*	165	168	163	170
	200	209	209	208	208	202	202	202	202	208	210	205	215
	250	265	265	264	264	256*	256*	256*	256*	260	265	260	272
	315	325	325	325	325	325	325	325	325	329	336	330	345

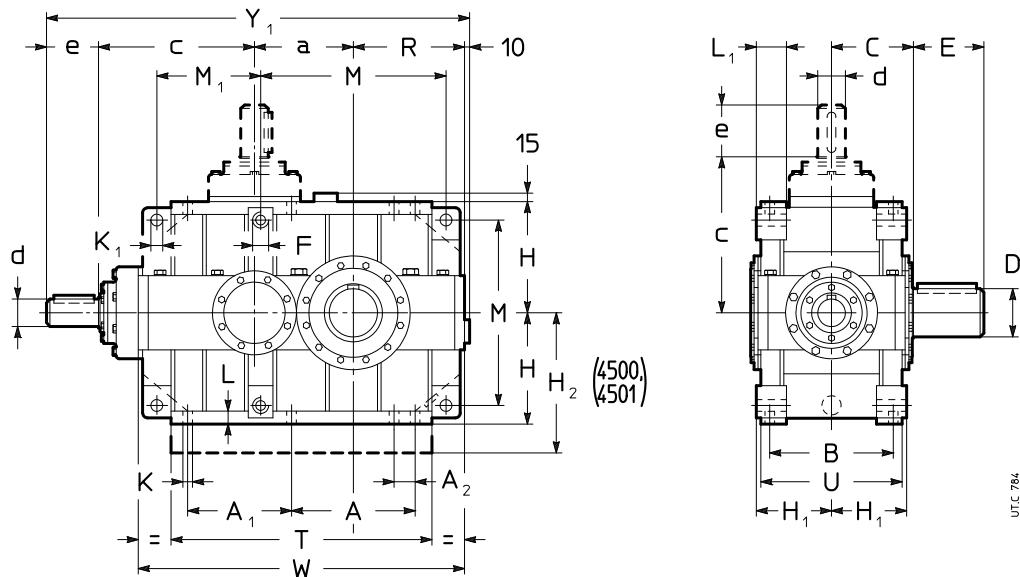
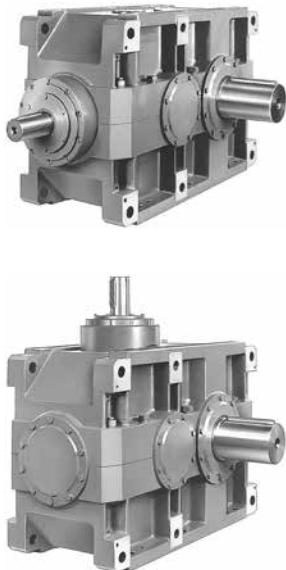
* Finite transmission ratio.

Dimensions, designs, mounting positions (bevel helical gear reducers)

10.1 - Gear reducers R C1	72
Dimensions.....	72
Designs (direction of rotation).....	73
Mounting positions.....	74
Lubrication - Plug position and oil quantity	75
10.2 - Gear reducers R C2I	76
Dimensions.....	76
Designs (direction of rotation).....	77
Mounting positions.....	78
Lubrication - Plug position and oil quantity	79
10.3 - Gear reducers R C3I	80
Dimensions.....	80
Designs (direction of rotation).....	81
Mounting positions.....	82
Lubrication - Plug position and oil quantity	83

10.1 - Gear reducers R CI

Dimensions



Size	a	A	A₁	A₂	B	C	c	F	H h11	H₁ h12	H₂ h11	K \emptyset	K₁ \emptyset H11	L	L₁	M	T	U	W	lb
4000	400	505	420	90	500	330	605	M45	450	296	-	39	48	52	116	750	1055	580	1320	4940
4001																				5090
4500	450	505	470	90	500	358	605	M45	450	296	560	39	48	52	116	750	1105	580	1370	6060
4501																				6240
																				5270
																				6260
																				6480

Size	D \emptyset	E	d \emptyset	e	Y₁	d \emptyset	e	Y₁
					$i_N \leq 11,2$			
4000	190	280	110	210	1675	90	170	1635
4001	200							
					$i_N \leq 12,5$			
4500	210	300	110	210	1725	90	170	1685
4501	220							
					$i_N \geq 14$			

1) Working length of thread $1,7 \cdot F$.

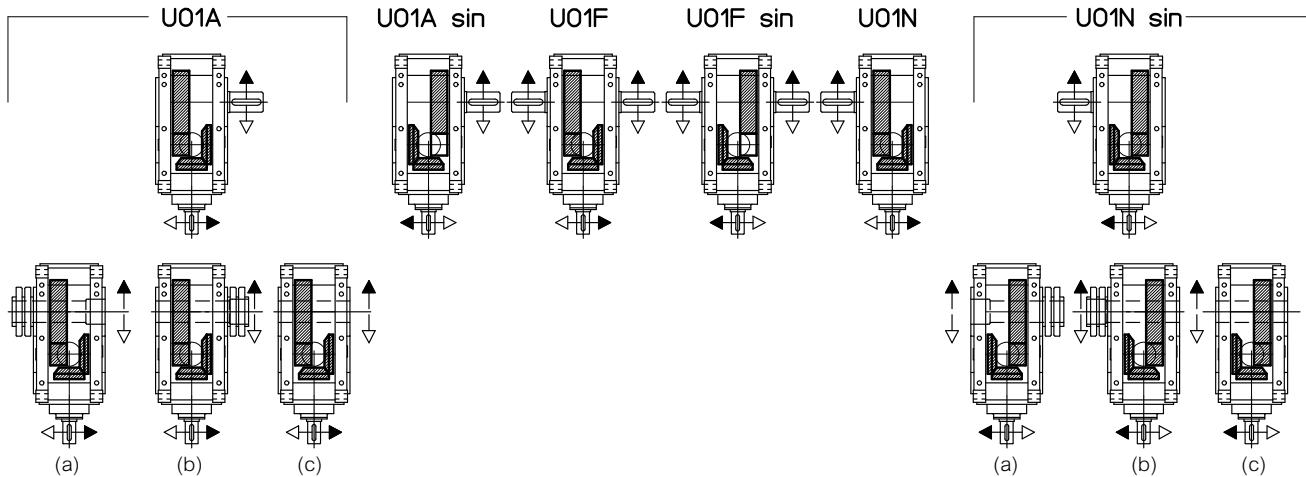
2) For mounting positions B6, B7, V5, V6, dimension Y_1 increases by approx. 20 for filler plug overall dimensions.

3) The cover on bevel wheel side overhangs from **C** dimension (see ch. 6) by 33 mm for sizes 4000, 4001 and 5 mm for sizes 5000, 5001.

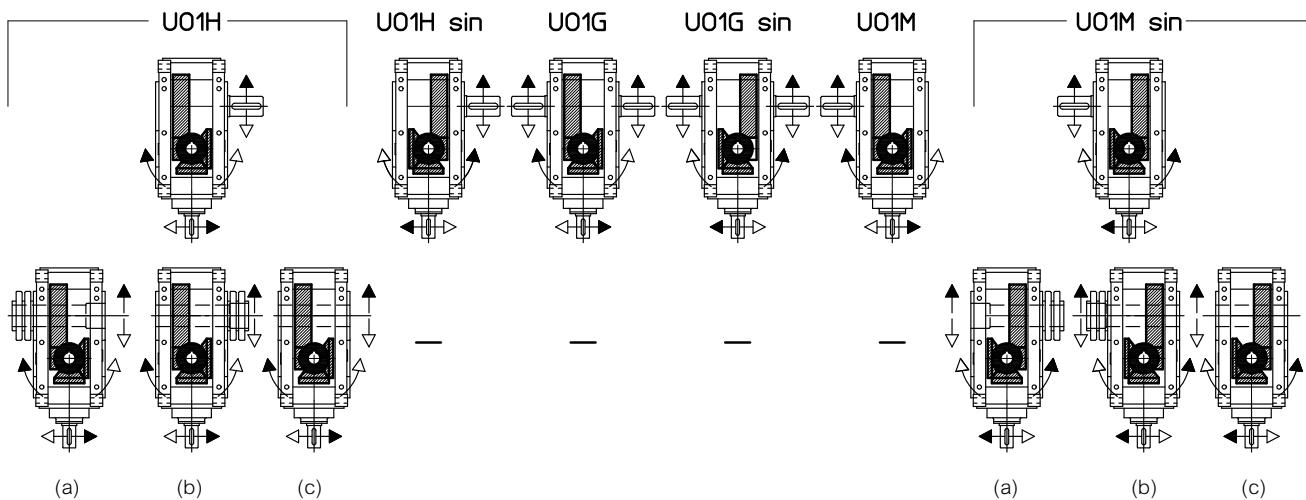
4) Values valid for double extension low speed shaft.

Designs^{1) 2)} (direction of rotation)

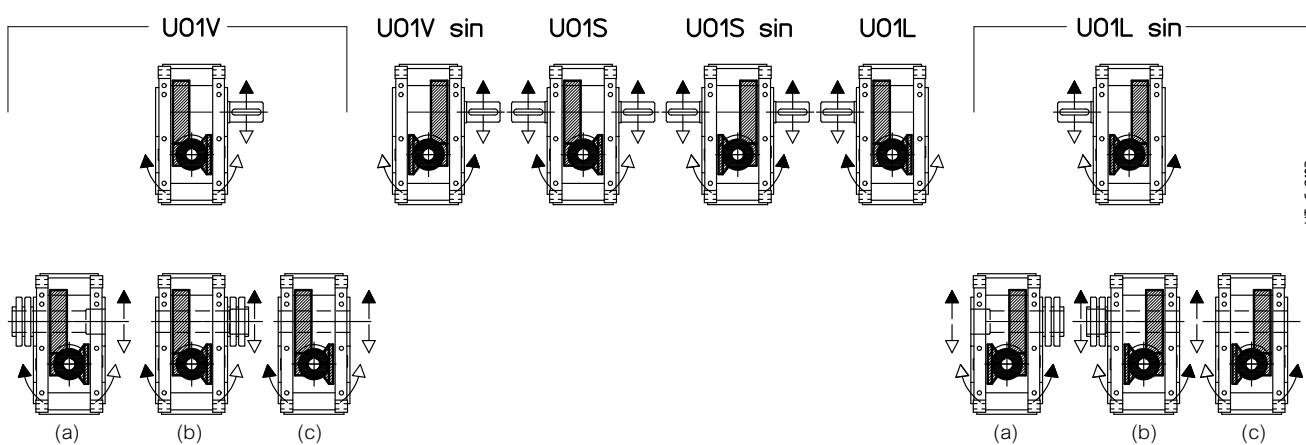
Solid low shaft (standard)



Solid low speed shaft (standard)



Solid low speed shaft (standard)



U1. C 2183

(a) Hollow low speed shaft **with shrink disc on machine opposite side** (on request, see ch. 12).

(b) Hollow low speed shaft **with shrink disc on machine side** (on request, see ch. 12).

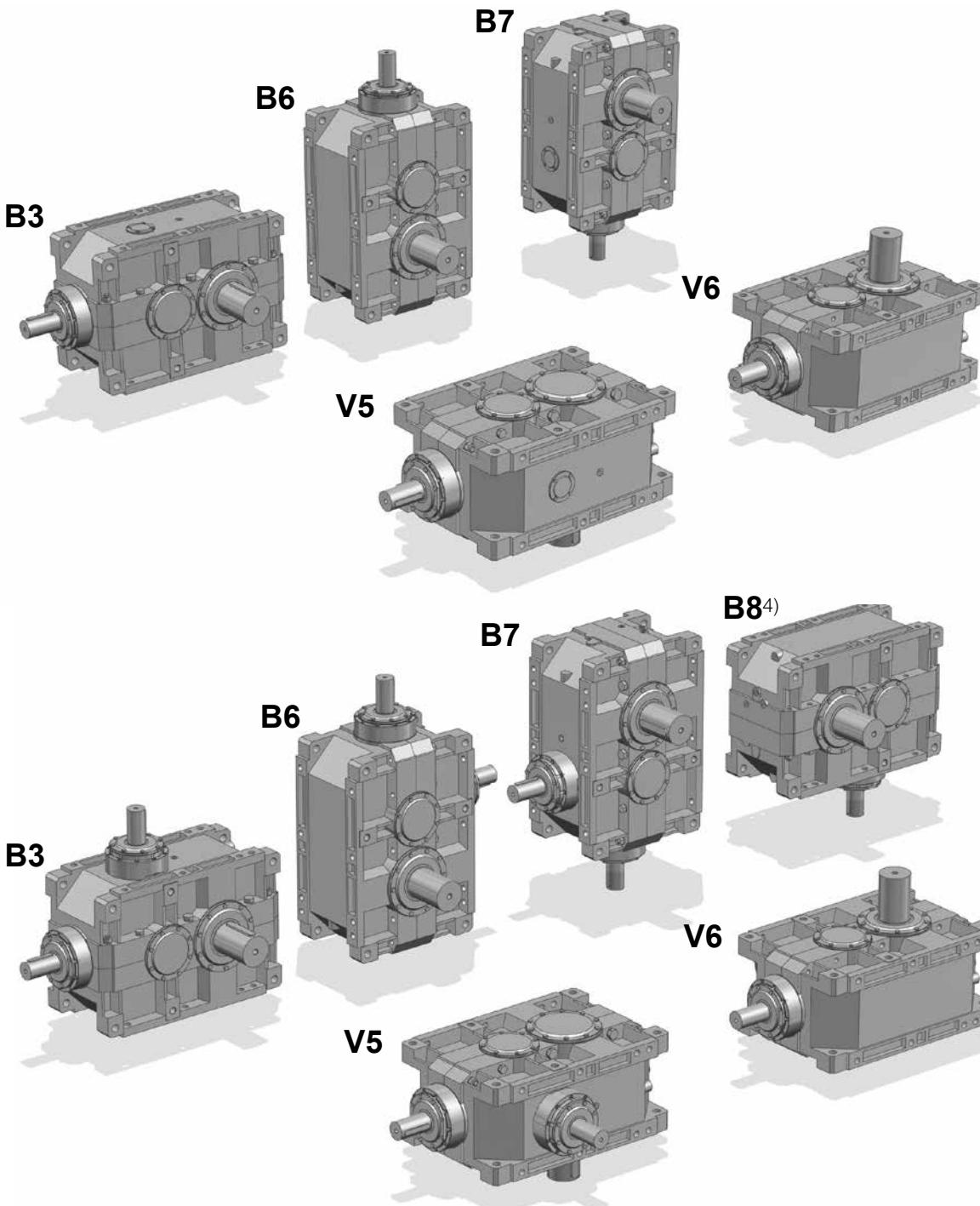
(c) Hollow low speed shaft **with keyway** (on request, see ch. 12).

1) The housing of designs U01A... U01N sin is not prearranged for other designs (U01H ... U01L sin).

2) For U01A, U01H, U01V designs and derivatives it is recommended to adopt the black arrow direction of rotation; for U01A sin, U01H sin, U01V sin designs and derivatives, the white arrow direction of rotation. If it is not possible, consult us.

Mounting positions

Except specific needs, prefer mounting position B3 (see ch. 2).



⚠ Possible high oil splash: for the corrective factor f_3 of nominal thermal power P_{tN} see ch. 4.

⚠ Possible bearing lubrication pump: consult us for verification.

1) Mounting position **B3** may be identified from the position of the screw-heads as arrowed.

The same is valid for mounting positions V5 and V6 with double extension or hollow low speed shaft: in these cases, consider the **position of low speed wheel**, for the identification of correct mounting position (see also «Designs» at the previous page).

2) ⚡ for designs UO1H ... UO1M sin, UO1V ... UO1L sin.

3) ⚡ for designs UO1A... UO1N sin, UO1H ... UO1M sin.

4) Mounting position B8 available only for designs UO1V ... UO1L sin.

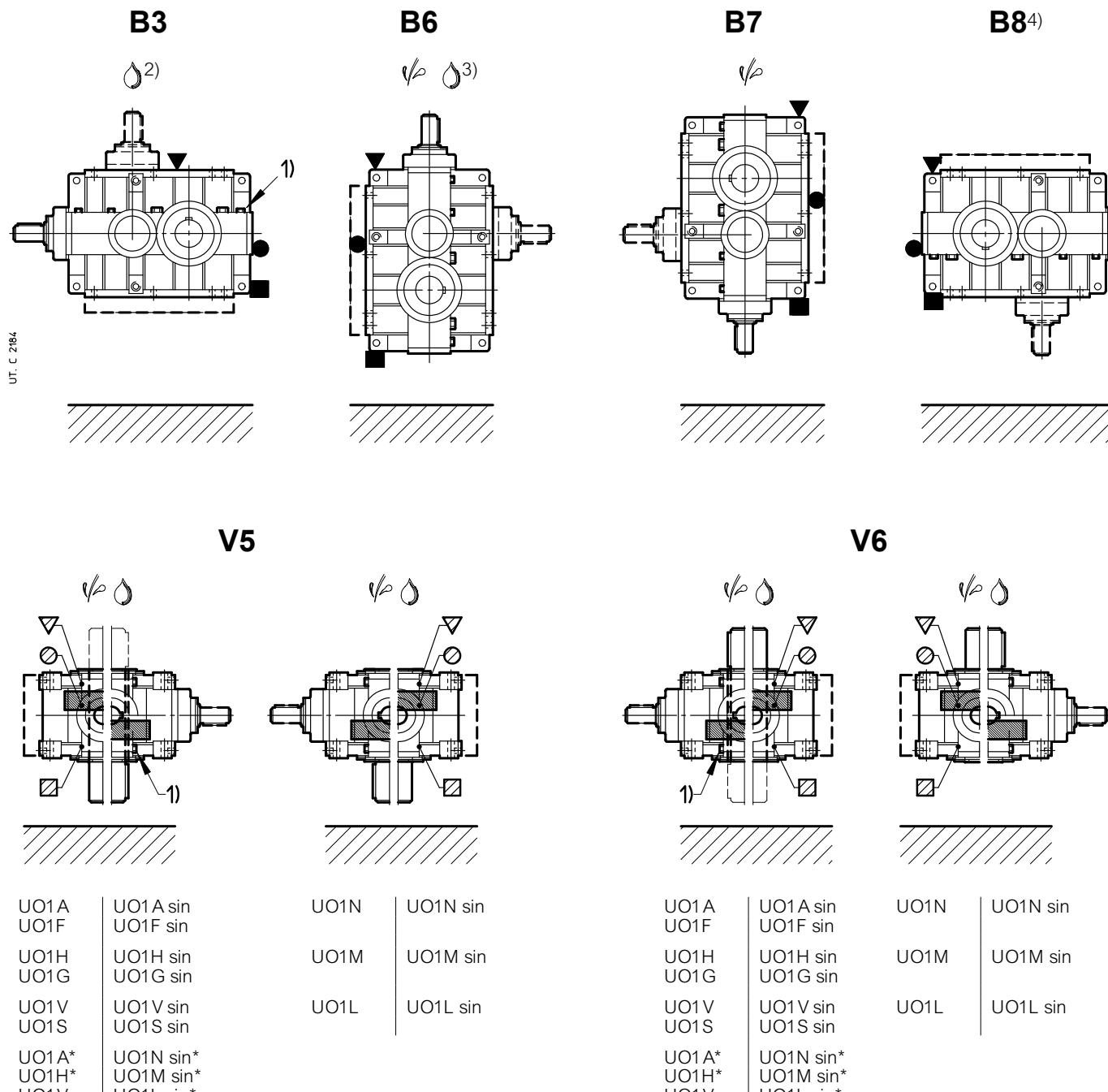
* Valid in case of **hollow low speed shaft** (with shrink disc or keyway).

- ▼ Oil filler plug
- Oil level plug
- Oil drain plug

- ▼ Oil filler plug on opposite side (not in view)
- Oil level plug on opposite side (not in view)
- Oil drain plug on opposite side (not in view)

Lubrication - Plug position and oil quantity

Oil quantity are approximate for provisioning and can vary according to the design and specific application. The exact quantity the gear reducer is to be filled with is definitely given by the level.

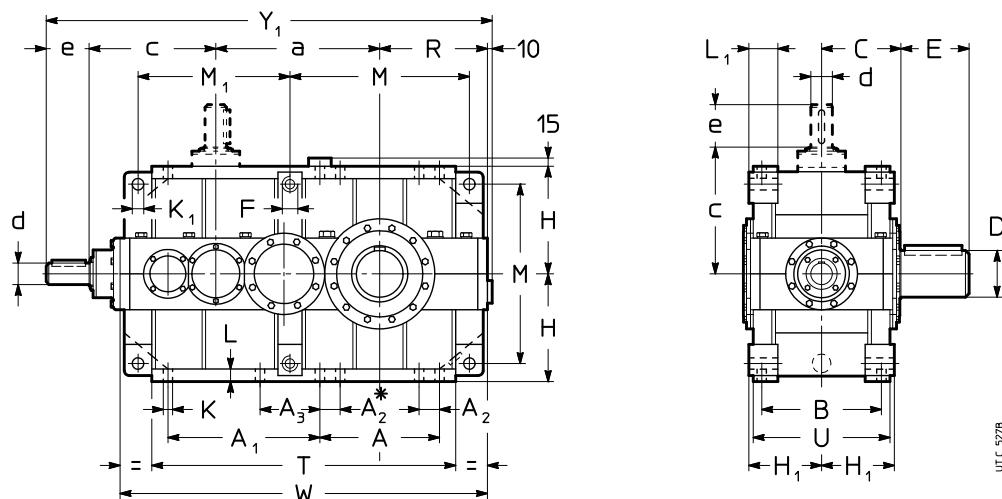
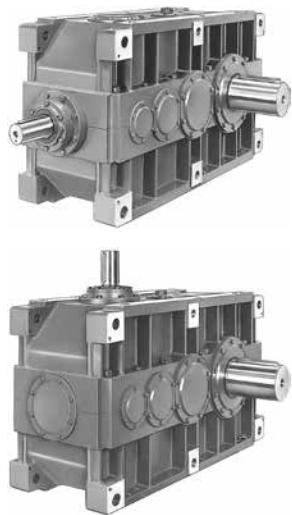


Size	Oil quantity [gal]				
	B3	B6	B7	B8 ⁴⁾	V5, V6
4000, 4001	26	40	42	26	30
4500, 4501	35	50	56	35	37
				with low speed shaft on bottom	with low speed wheel on top
					31
					45

Notes at previous page.

10.2 - Gear reducers R C2I

Dimensions



* For sizes ≥ 6300 , only.

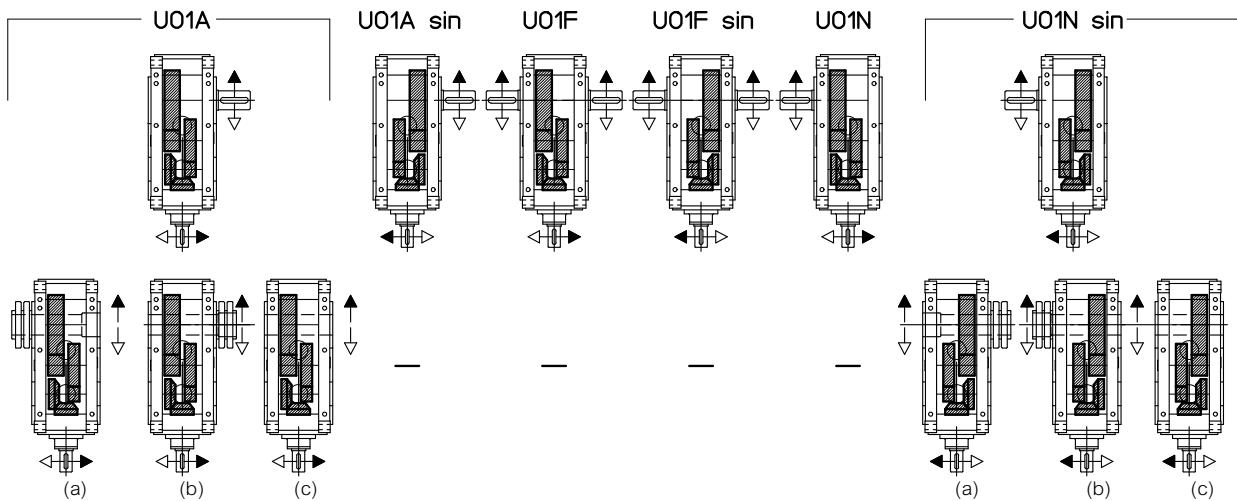
Size	a	A	A ₁	A ₂	A ₃	B	C	c	F	H _{h11}	H _{h12}	K _Ø	K ₁ Ø H11	L	L ₁	M	T	U	W	Ib 3)
4000 4001	700	505	625	90	-	500	330	480	M45	450	296	39	48	52	116	750	1260	580	1525	5380 5560
4500 4501	750	505	675	90	-	500	358	480	M45	450	296	39	48	52	116	750	1310	580	1575	6130 6280
5000 5001	875	630	785	115	-	625	410 ⁴⁾	605	M56	560	370	48	60	65	148	930	1575	725	1905	10560 10820
5600 5601	935	630	845	115	-	625	445	605	M56	560	370	48	60	65	148	930	1635	725	1965	12520 12790
6300 6301	1080	770	970	115	-	695	490	605 ⁵⁾	M56	630	406	48	60	65	148	1070	1900	795	2230	17530 17770
7101	1270	930	1228	115	590	843	601	833	M56	710	481	48	66	71	185	1230	2279	943	2648	29430
8001	1430	1008	1286	145	596	944	682	934	M90	900	544	60	95	85	250	1574	2590	1064	3086	45300

Size	D Ø	E	d Ø	e	Y ₁	d Ø	e	Y ₁
				2)				2)
					$i_N \leq 40$			$i_N \geq 45$
4000 4001	190 200	280	90	170	1810	70	140	1780
					$i_N \leq 45$			$i_N \geq 50$
4500 4501	210 220	300	90	170	1860	70	140	1830
					$i_N \leq 40$			$i_N \geq 45$
5000 5001	240 250	330	110	210	2260	90	170	2220
					$i_N \leq 45$			$i_N \geq 50$
5600 5601	270 280	380	110	210	2320	90	170	2280
					$i_N \leq 50^6)$			$i_N \geq 56^6)$
6300 6301	300 320	430	110	210	2535	90	170	2495
					$i_N \leq 31,5$			$i_N \geq 35,5$
7101	360	590	140	250	3073	110	210	3033
8001	400	660	150	245	3519	125	210	3474

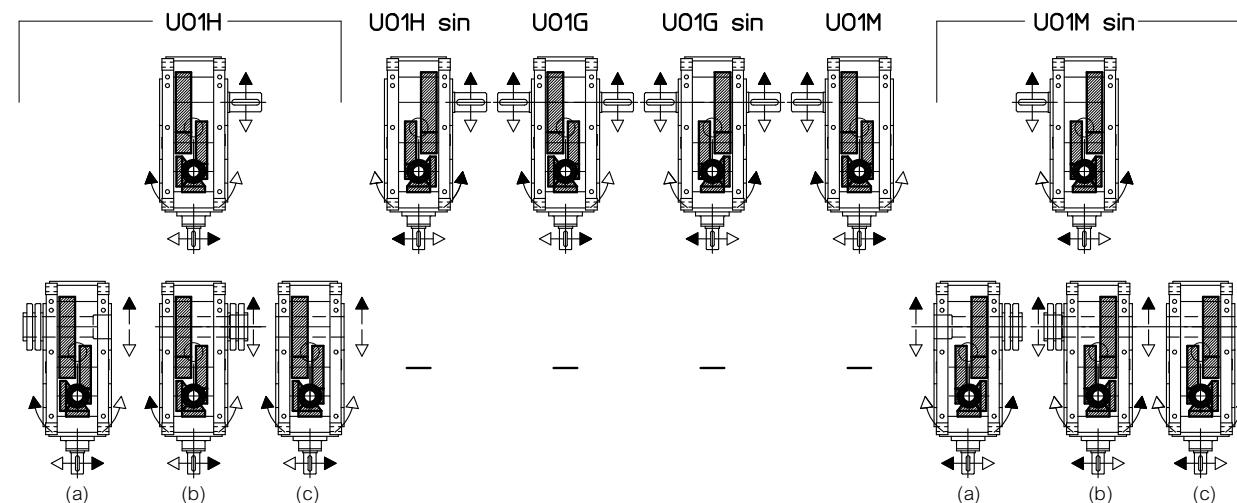
- 1) Working length of thread $1,7 \cdot F$.
- 2) For mounting positions B6, B7, V5, V6 dimension Y₁ increases by approx. 20 for overall dimensions of filler shaft.
- 3) Values valid for double extension low speed shaft.
- 4) The cover on bevel wheel side overhangs from C dimension (see ch. 6) by 13 mm.
- 5) The high speed shaft end shoulder is within dimension H.
- 6) For size 6301: $i_N \leq 56$ and $i_N \geq 63$, respectively.

Designs^{1) 2)} (direction of rotation)

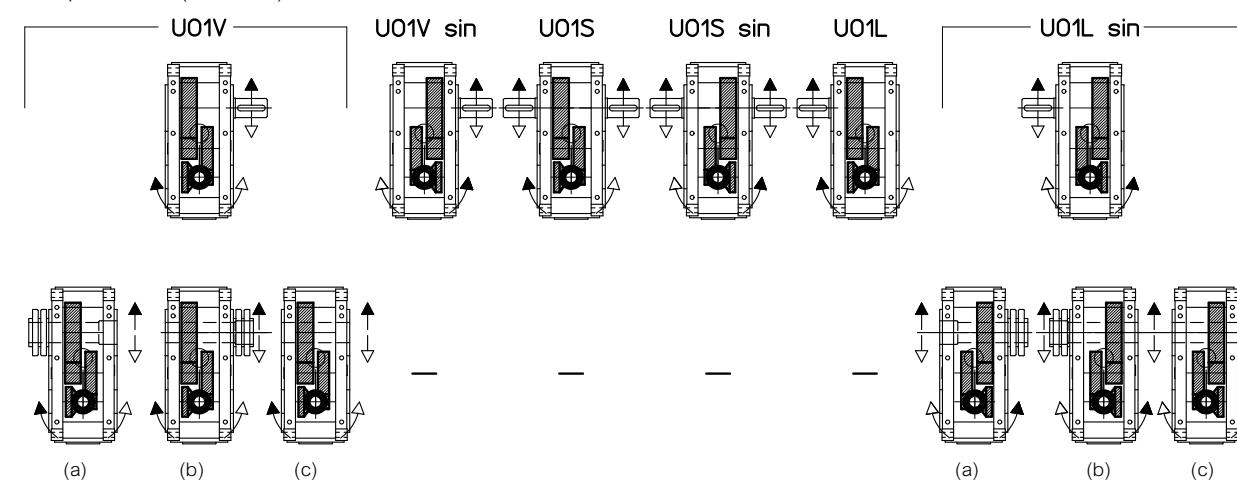
Solid low speed shaft (standard)



Solid low speed shaft (standard)



Solid low speed shaft (standard)



(a) Hollow low speed shaft **with shrink disc on machine opposite side** (on request, see ch. 12).

(b) Hollow low speed shaft **with shrink disc on machine side** (on request, see ch. 12).

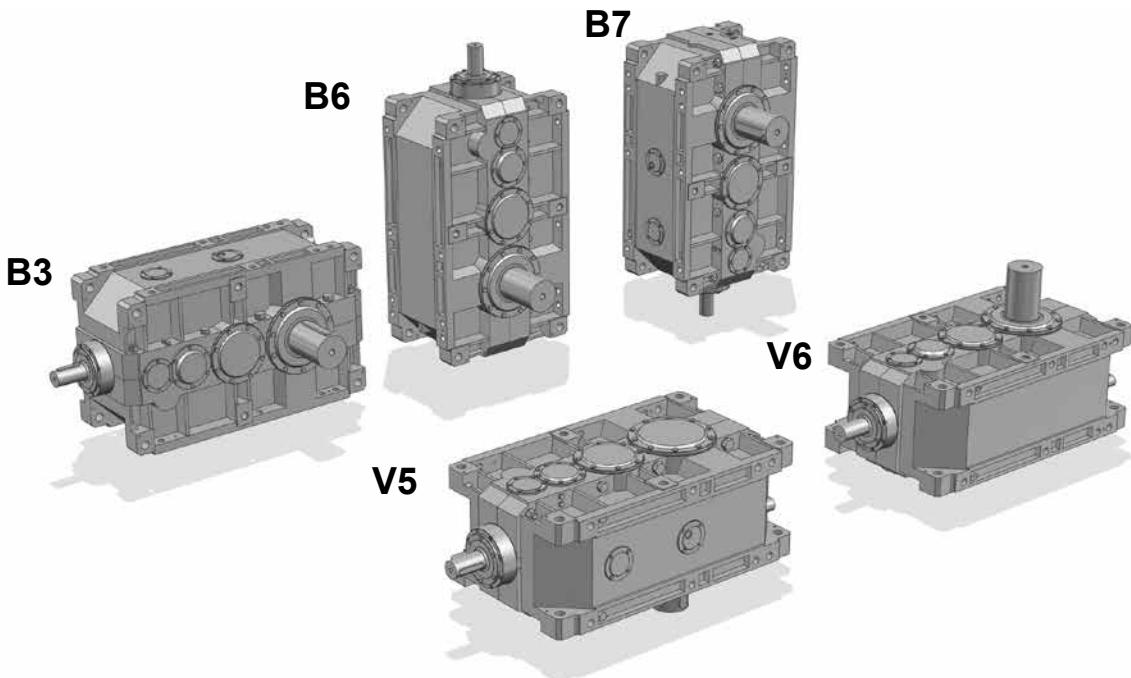
(c) Hollow low speed shaft **with keyway** (on request, see ch. 12).

1) The housing of designs U01A... U01N sin is not prearranged for other designs (U01H ... U01L sin).

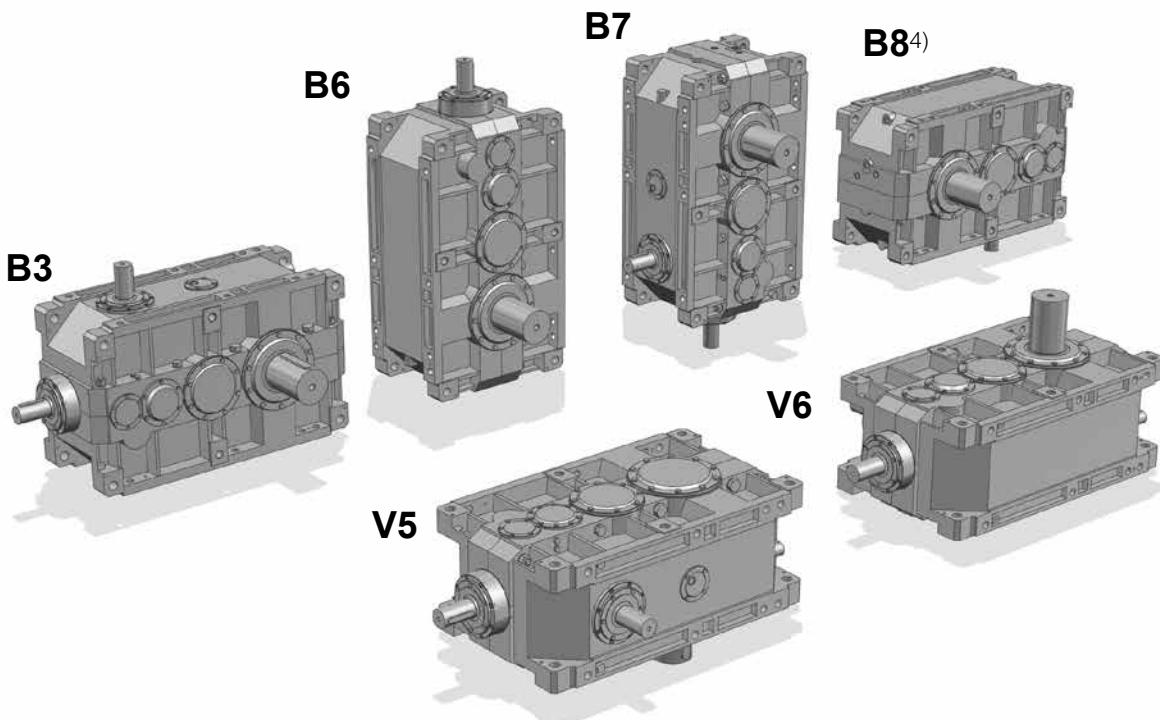
2) For U01A, U01H, U01V designs and derivatives it is recommended to adopt the black arrow direction of rotation; for U01A sin, U01H sin, U01V sin designs and derivatives, the white arrow direction of rotation. If it is not possible, consult us.

Mounting positions

Except specific needs, prefer mounting position B3 (see ch. 2).



10



⚠ Possible high oil splash: for the corrective factor f_{t_3} of nominal thermal power P_{t_N} see ch. 4.

⚠ Possible bearing lubrication pump: consult us for verification.

1) Mounting position **B3** may be identified from the position of the screw-heads as arrowed.

The same is valid for mounting positions V5 and V6 with double extension or hollow low speed shaft; in these cases, consider the **position of low speed wheel**, for the identification of correct mounting position (see also «Designs» at the previous page).

2) ⚡ for designs UO1H ... UO1M sin, UO1V ... UO1L sin.

3) ⚡ for designs UO1A... UO1N sin, UO1H ... UO1M sin.

4) Mounting position B8 available only for designs UO1V... UO1L sin.

* Valid in case of **hollow low speed shaft** (with shrink disc or keyway).

- ▼ Oil filler plug
- Oil level plug
- Oil drain plug

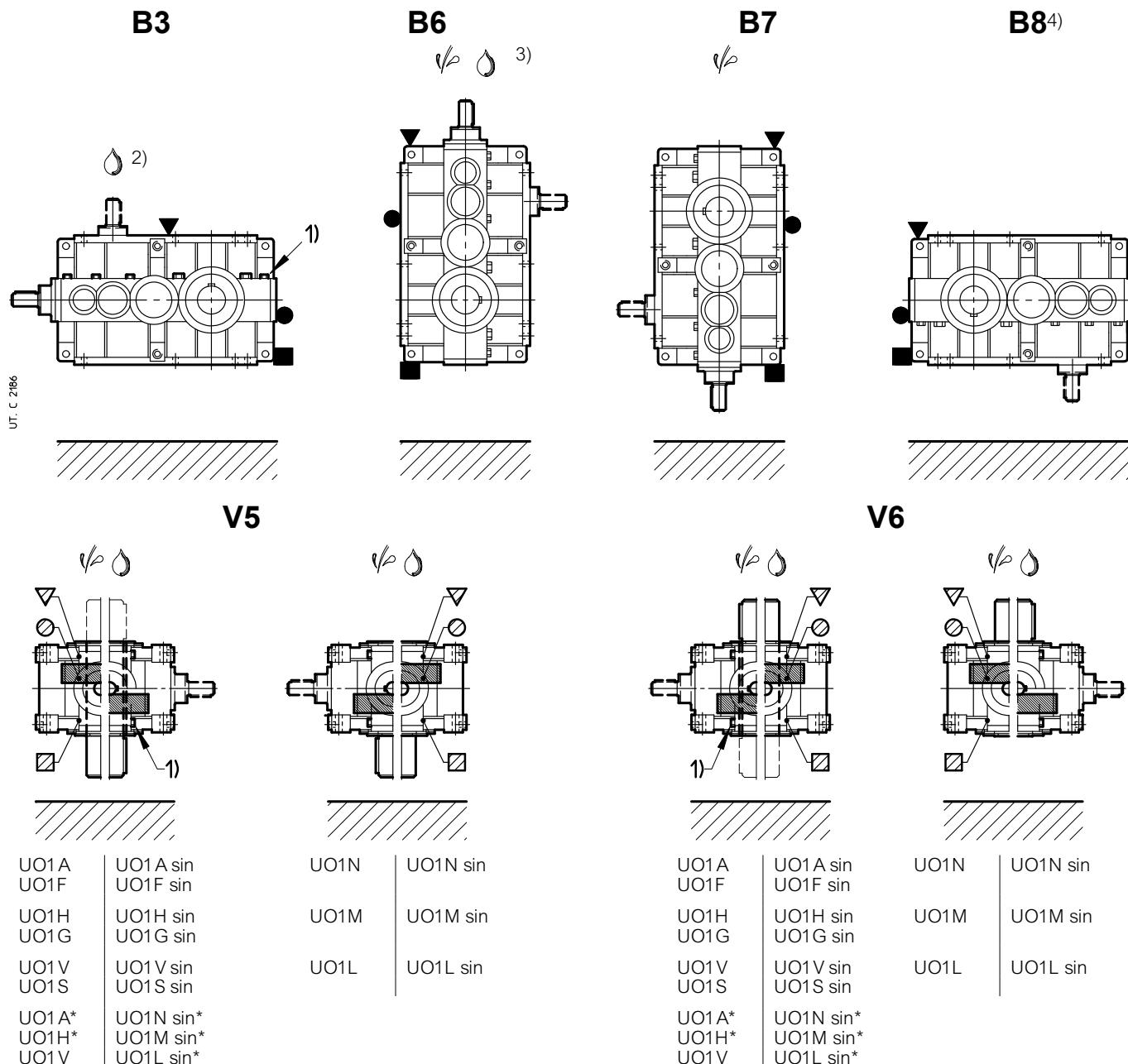
▼ Oil filler plug on opposite side (not in view)

■ Oil level plug on opposite side (not in view)

○ Oil drain plug on opposite side (not in view)

Lubrication - Plug position and oil quantity

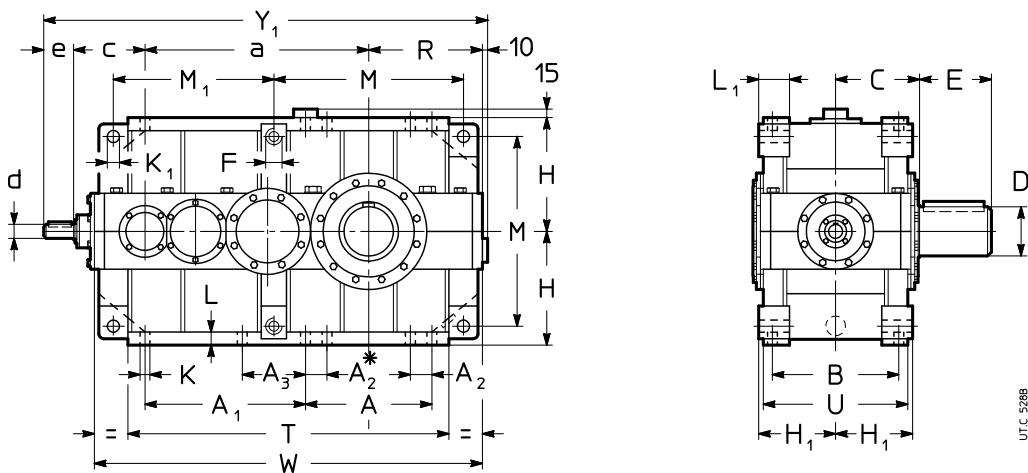
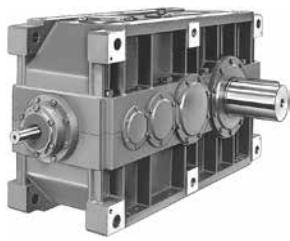
Oil quantity are approximate for provisioning and can vary according to the design and specific application. The exact quantity the gear reducer is to be filled with is definitely given by the level.



Notes at previous page.

10.3 - Gear reducers R C3I

Dimensions



UTC 5288

Size	a	A	A ₁	A ₂	A ₃	B	C	F	H _{h11}	H _{h12}	K _Ø	K ₁ Ø H11	L	L ₁	M	T	U	W	lb 3)
				M ₁					1)	R									
4000	900	505	625	90	—	500	330	M45	450	296	39	48	52	116	750	1260	580	1525	5270 5420
4001																			5600
4500	950	505	675	90	—	500	358	M45	450	296	39	48	52	116	750	1310	580	1575	5840 6000
4501																			6040 6240
5000	1125	630	785	115	—	625	410	M56	560	370	48	60	65	148	930	1575	725	1905	10250 10520
5001																			10560 10870
5600	1185	630	845	115	—	625	445	M56	560	370	48	60	65	148	930	1635	725	1965	12190 12410
5601																			12630 12900
6300	1380	770	970	115	—	695	490	M56	630	406	48	60	65	148	1070	1900	795	2230	17000 17240
6301																			17610 17970
7101	1630	930	1228	115	590	843	601	M56	710	481	48	66	71	185	1230	2279	943	2648	29230
8001	1880	1008	1286	145	596	944	682	M90	900	544	60	95	85	250	1574	2590	1064	3086	45080
																			46670

Size	D Ø	E	c	d Ø	e	Y ₁	c	d Ø	e	Y ₁	c	d Ø	e	Y ₁
					2)					2)				2)
						i _N ≤ 125								
4000	190	280	282	48	110	1752	282	48	110	1752	282	38	80	1722
4001	200					i _N ≤ 125								
4500	210	300	282	48	110	1802	282	48	110	1802	282	38	80	1772
4501	220					i _N ≤ 125								
5000	240	330	380	70	140	2215	357	55	110	2162	357	48	110	2162
5001	250					i _N ≤ 125								
5600	270	380	380	70	140	2275	357	55	110	2222	357	48	110	2222
5601	280					i _N ≤ 160 ^{a)}								
6300	300	430	380	70	140	2540	357	55	110	2487	357	48	110	2487
6301	320					i _N ≤ 160								
7101	360	590	480	90	170	3000	480	70	140	2970	480	70	140	2970
8001	400	660	605	110	210	3605	605	90	170	3565	605	90	170	3565

1) Working length of thread 1,7 · F.

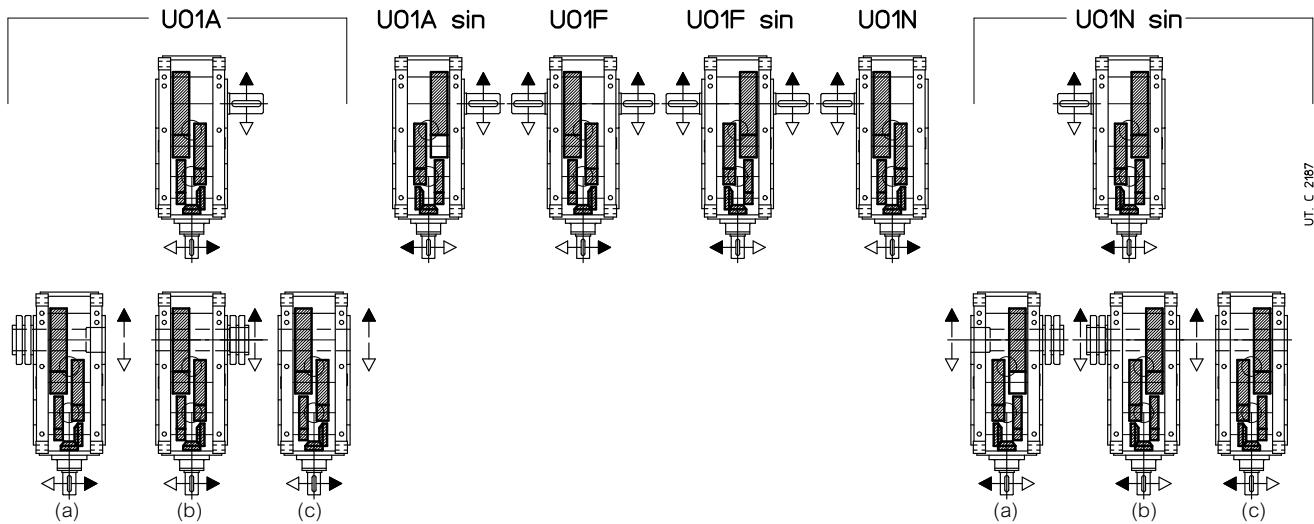
2) For mounting positions B6, B7, V5, V6 dimension Y₁ increases by approx. 20 for overall dimensions of filler plug.

3) Values valid for double extension low speed shaft end.

4) For size 6301: i_N ≤ 200 and i_N = 250, respectively.

Designs^{1) 2)} (direction of rotation)

Solid low speed shaft (standard)



(a) Hollow low speed shaft **with shrink disc on machine opposite side** (on request, see ch. 12).

(b) Hollow low speed shaft **with shrink disc on machine side** (on request, see ch. 12).

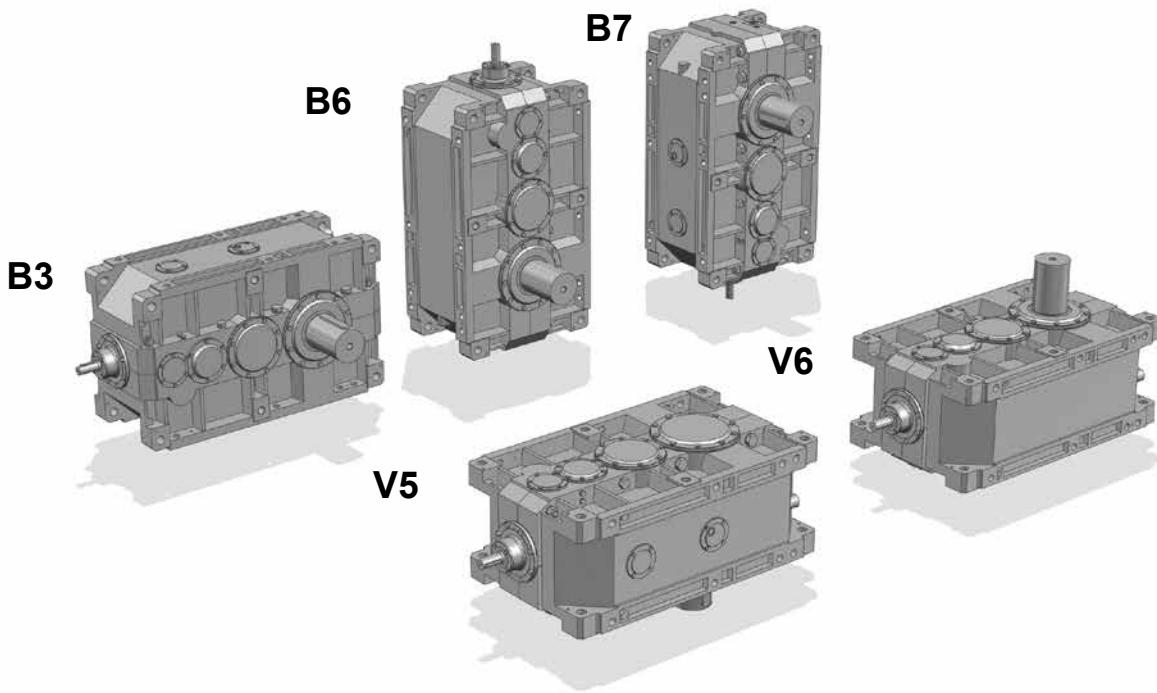
(c) Hollow low speed shaft **with keyway** (on request, see ch. 12).

1) The housing of designs U01A... U01N sin is not prearranged for other designs (U01H ... U01L sin).

2) For U01A, U01H, U01V designs and derivatives it is recommended to adopt the black arrow direction of rotation; for U01A sin, U01H sin, U01V sin designs and derivatives, the white arrow direction of rotation. If it is not possible, consult us.

Mounting positions

Except specific needs, prefer mounting position B3 (see ch. 2).



10

- ⚠ Possible high oil splash: for the corrective factor f_{t_3} of nominal thermal power P_{t_N} see ch. 4.

⚠ Possible bearing lubrication pump: consult us for verification.

- 1) Mounting position **B3** may be identified from the position of the screw-heads as arrowed. The same is valid for mounting positions V5 and V6 with double extension or hollow low speed shaft in these cases, consider the **position of low speed wheel**, for the identification of correct mounting position (see also «Designs» at the previous page).

* Valid in case of **hollow low speed shaft** (with shrink disc or keyway).

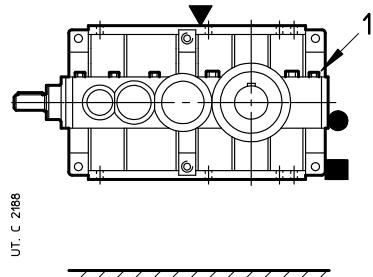
- ▼ Oil filler plug
- Oil level plug
- Oil drain plug

- ▼ Oil filler plug on opposite side (not in view)
- Oil level plug on opposite side (not in view)
- Oil drain plug on opposite side (not in view)

Lubrication - Plug position and oil quantity

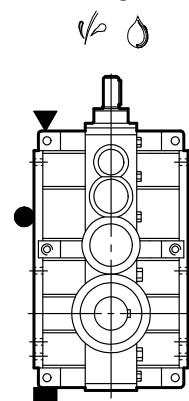
Oil quantity are approximate for provisioning and can vary according to the design and specific application. The exact quantity the gear reducer is to be filled with is definitely given by the level.

B3

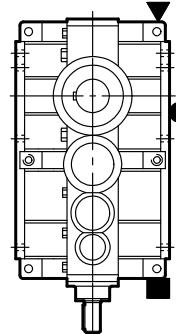


UT. C 2188

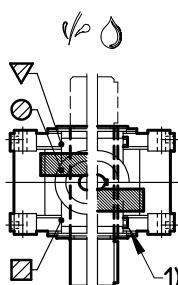
B6



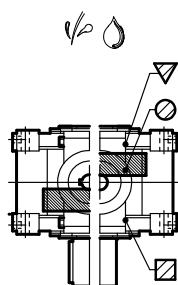
B7



V5

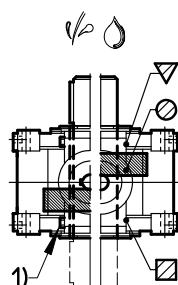


UO1A
UO1F
UO1A* | UO1A sin
UO1F sin
UO1N sin*

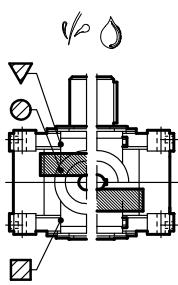


UO1N | UO1N sin

V6



UO1A
UO1F
UO1A* | UO1A sin
UO1F sin
UO1N sin*



UO1N | UO1N sin

10

Size	Oil quantity [gal]				
	B3	B6	B7	with low speed shaft below	with upper low speed wheel
4000, 4001	40	74	59	66	70
4500, 4501	40	74	59	66	70
5000, 5001	79	148	119	132	140
5600, 5601	79	148	119	132	140
6300, 6301	112	225	166	188	198
7001	188	349	264	280	296
8001	296	592	449	476	502

Notes at previous page.

Page intentionally left blank

10

Radial loads

11.1 - Radial loads F_{r1} [10³ lbf]	86
V-belt drives	87
11.2 - Axial loads F_{a2} [10³ lbf] or radial loads F_{r2} [10³ lbf] on low speed shaft end	88
Axial loads F_{a2}	88
Radial loads F_{r2}	88

11.1 - Radial loads¹⁾ (OHL) F_{r1} [10^3 lbf] on high speed shaft end

Radial loads generated on the shaft end by a drive connecting gear reducer and motor must be less than or equal to those given in the relevant table.

n_1 rpm	F_{r1} [10^3 lbf]																
	4000 ... 4501			5000 ... 5601			6300 ... 6301			7101			8001				
	2I C1	3I C2I	4I C3I	2I	3I C2I	4I C3I	2I	3I	4I	C2I	C3I	2I	3I C2I	4I C3I	2I	3I C2I	4I C3I
1 800	4.5	2.8	1.1	7.1	4.5	1.8	9	5.6	2.2	4.5	1.8	14.2	9	2.8	18	11.2	4.5
1 500	4.8	3	1.2	7.5	4.8	1.9	9.6	6	2.4	4.8	1.9	15.1	9.6	3	19.1	11.9	4.8
1 200	5	3.1	1.3	8	5	2	10.1	6.3	2.5	5	2	16	10.1	3.1	20.2	12.6	5
1 000	5.3	3.4	1.3	8.4	5.3	2.1	10.7	6.7	2.7	5.3	2.1	16.9	10.7	3.4	21.4	13.5	5.3
710	6	3.8	1.5	9.6	6	2.4	11.9	7.5	3	6	2.4	19.1	11.9	3.8	23.8	15.1	6
560	6.3	4	1.6	10.1	6.3	2.5	12.6	8	3.1	6.3	2.5	20.2	12.6	4	25.2	16	6.3
450	6.7	4.3	1.7	10.7	6.7	2.7	13.5	8.4	3.4	6.7	2.7	21.4	13.5	4.3	26.5	16.9	6.7
355	7.5	4.8	1.9	11.9	7.5	3	15.1	9.6	3.8	7.5	3	23.8	15.1	4.8	29.7	19.1	7.5
$F_{r1\max}$	7.5	4.8	1.9	11.9	7.5	3	15.1	9.6	3.8	7.5	3	23.8	15.1	4.8	29.7	19.1	7.5

The radial load F_{r1} given by the following formula refers to the most common drives:

$$F_{r1} = \frac{189.09 \cdot P_1}{d \cdot n_1} \quad [\text{10}^3 \text{ lbf}] \quad \text{for timing belt drive}$$

$$F_{r1} = \frac{315.15 \cdot P_1}{d \cdot n_1} \quad [\text{10}^3 \text{ lbf}] \quad \text{for V-belt drive}$$

where:

P_1 [hp] is the power required at the input side of gear reducer;

n_1 [rpm] is the speed;

d [in] is the pitch diameter.

Radial loads given in the table are valid for overhung loads on centre line of high speed shaft end. i.e. operating at a distance of $0.5 \cdot e$ (e = shaft end length) from the shoulder. If radial loads are in a different position. i.e. at a distance differing from $0.5 \cdot e$ from shoulder. multiply the admissible radial load value by 1.25 (without exceeding the maximum value $F_{r1\max}$ stated in the table) if acting at $0.315 \cdot e$. by 0.8 if acting at $0.8 \cdot e$.

It is always advisable **to mount the pulley against the shaft shoulder** and in any case to avoid that the pulley exceeds the shaft end.

An **axial load** of up to 0.2 times the value in the table is permissible. simultaneously with the radial load.

In absence of the radial load. an axial load may be acting on center line. not higher than 0.5 times the stated radial load.

IMPORTANT: tabulated values for radial load F_{r1} can increase considerably in certain instances (direction of rotation. angular position of load. etc.). If necessary and/or in presence of **misaligned** axial loads. consult us.

V-belt drives

See the table for the driving pulleys advised for the various powers and motor polarities and the radial loads resulting on motor and gear reducer shaft ends.

The transmissions have been calculated with a service factor ≥ 1.4 ; replace section SPA with SPB, section SPB with SPC, section SPC with 8V.in order to increase the service factor with the same d and belt number.

The radial loads have been calculated according to the formula: $(315 \cdot 150 \cdot P_1) / (d \cdot n_1)$ at 60 Hz.

The radial load F_{r1} , referring to the selected motor pulley, must be lower than or equal to the one admitted by gear reducer.

IMPORTANT. For the good running of drive and in order not to overload motor and gear reducer bearings, reduce the overhung to a minimum and do not stress belts excessively. Pulleys with $d \geq 16$ must be dynamically balanced.

Motor		Motor pulley: belt number and section type, pitch diameter d[in], radial load F_{r1} [lb]											
P_1	Size hp	d	F_{r1} ≈	d	F_{r1} ≈	d	F_{r1} ≈	d	F_{r1} ≈	d	F_{r1} ≈	d	F_{r1} ≈
1.5	90S 4 90L 6	2 A 2 A	3.55 3.55	80 118	2 A 2 A	4 4	71 100	2 A 2 A	4.5 4.5	63 90	1 A 2 A	5 5	56 80
2	90L 4 100LA 6	2 A 3 A	3.55 3.55	106 150	2 A 3 A	4 4	95 140	2 A 2 A	4.5 4.5	80 118	2 A 2 A	5 5	75 112
3	100LA 4 112M 6	3 A 3 A	3.55 4.5	160 180	3 A 3 A	4 5	140 160	3 A 3 A	4.5 5.6	125 150	2 A 2 A	5 6.3	112 132
4	100LB 4 132S 6	3 A 3 SPA	4.5 4	160 280	3 A 3 SPA	5 4.5	150 250	2 A 2 SPA	5.6 5	132 224	2 A 2 SPA	6.3 5.6	118 200
5.4	112M 4 132M 6	3 A 3 SPA	5 4.5	200 335	3 A 3 SPA	5.6 5	180 300	3 A 2 SPA	6.3 5.6	160 265	2 A 2 SPA	7.1 6.3	140 236
7.5	132S 4 132MB 6	3 SPA 3 SPA	4.5 5.6	315 375	3 SPA 3 SPA	5 6.3	280 335	2 SPA 2 SPA	5.6 7.1	250 280	2 SPA 2 SPA	6.3 8	224 250
10	132M 4 160M 6	3 SPA 3 SPA	5 6.3	375 425	3 SPA 3 SPA	5.6 7.1	335 375	2 SPA 3 SPA	6.3 8	300 335	2 SPA 2 SPA	7.1 9	265 300
12.4	132MB 4	—	—	—	3 SPA	5.6	400	2 SPA	6.3	355	2 SPA	7.1	315
15	160M 4 160L 6	3 SPA 3 SPA	6.3 8	450 500	3 SPA 3 SPA	7.1 9	400 450	3 SPA 3 SPA	8 10	355 400	2 SPA 2 SPA	9 11.2	315 375
20	160L 4 180L 6	3 SPA 4 SPA	7.1 8	530 670	3 SPA 4 SPA	8 9	475 600	3 SPA 4 SPA	9 10	400 560	3 SPA 3 SPA	10 11.2	375 500
25	180M 4 200LR 6	4 SPA 4 SPB	7.1 8	670 850	4 SPA 4 SPB	8 9	560 750	4 SPA 3 SPB	9 10	500 670	3 SPA 3 SPB	11.2 11.2	425 600
30	180L 4 200L 6	4 SPA 4 SPB	8 9	710 900	4 SPA 4 SPB	9 10	630 800	4 SPA 3 SPB	10 11.2	560 750	3 SPA 3 SPB	12.5 12.5	450 600
40	200L 4 225M 6	4 SPB 5 SPB	9 10	800 1120	4 SPB 5 SPB	10 11.2	750 1000	3 SPB 4 SPB	11.2 12.5	670 900	3 SPB 4 SPB	12.5 14	600 800
50	225S 4 250M 6	5 SPB 6 SPB	9 10	1000 1400	5 SPB 6 SPB	10 11.2	950 1250	4 SPB 5 SPB	11.2 12.5	850 1120	4 SPB 5 SPB	12.5 14	750 1000
60	225M 4	5 SPB	10	1120	5 SPB	11.2	1000	4 SPB	12.5	900	4 SPB	14	800
75	250M 4	6 SPB	10	1400	6 SPB	11.2	1250	5 SPB	12.5	1120	5 SPB	14	1000
100	280S 4	6 SPB	11.2	1700	5 SPB	12.5	1500	5 SPB	14	1320	5 SPB	16	1180
125	280M 4	6 SPB	12.5	1900	5 SPC	12.5	1900	5 SPC	14	1700	4 SPC	16	1400
150	315S 4	6 SPC	12.5	2240	5 SPC	14	2000	4 SPC	16	1700	—	—	—
175	315M 4	6 SPC	14	2360	5 SPC	16	2000	4 SPC	18	1800	—	—	—
200	315MC 4	6 SPC	16	2360	6 SPC	18	2000	5 8V	18	2000	—	—	—

1) Not valid for power 12.37 hp: $d \geq 140$ mm.

Note: Pulley face width: **1 Z** 16, **2 Z** 28, **1 A** 20, **2 A-2 SPA** 35, **3 A-3 SPA** 50, **4 SPA** 65, **3 SPB** 63, **4 SPB** 82, **5 SPB** 101, **6 SPB** 120, **4 SPC** 110, **5 SPC** 136, **6 SPC** 162, **5 8V** 152.

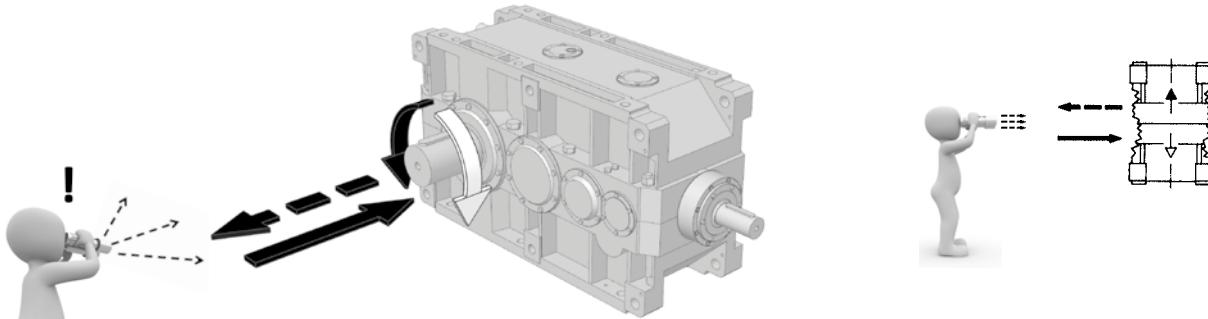
11.2 - Radial loads (OHL) F_{r2} [10^3 lbf] or axial loads F_{a2} [10^3 lbf] on low speed shaft end

Axial loads F_{a2}

Permissible F_{a2} is shown in the column where direction of rotation of low speed shaft (black or white arrow) and direction of the axial force (solid or broken arrow) correspond to those of the gear reducer in question. Direction of rotation and direction of axial force may be established viewing the gear reducer from any point of the two output sides of low speed shaft, providing the same point is adopted for rotation and axial load (see fig. below).

Notes:

- white and black arrows of present chapter do not refer to the ones stating the correspondence of direction of rotation for the different designs (see ch. 8, 10, 12, 14);
- wherever possible, choose the load conditions corresponding to the column with highest admissible values.
- values stated in the table are valid for the center line axial load; in the event of a misaligned axial load, consult us.



Radial loads F_{r2}

Radial loads generated on the shaft end by a drive connecting gear reducer and motor must be less than or equal to those given in the relevant tables in the following pages.

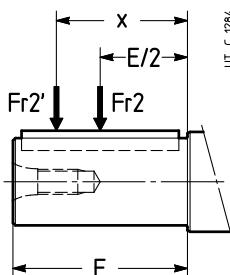
Normally, radial loads on low speed shaft ends are considerable: in fact there is a tendency to connect the gear reducer to the machine by means of a transmission with high transmission ratio (economizing on the gear reducer) and with small diameters (economizing on the drive, and for requirements dictated by overall dimensions). Bearing life and wear (which also affect gears unfavorably) and low speed shaft strength, clearly impose limits on permissible radial load.

Permissible radial loads given in the tables are therefore based on: the low speed shaft side where radial load is applied according to the design (see ch. 8 and 10), the product of speed n_2 [rpm] for the bearing duration L_h [h] required, the direction of rotation, the angular position φ [$^\circ$] the load and torque M_2 [lbf in] required.

Permissible radial loads given in the tables are valid for overhung loads on center line of high speed shaft end, i.e. operating at a distance of $0,5 \cdot E$ (E = shaft end length) from the shoulder. If radial loads are in a different position, i.e. at a distance differing from $0,5 E$ from shoulder, re-calculate the permissible value of radial load according to the following formula, trying not to exceed the maximum value $F_{r2\max}$ stated in the tables:

For radial loads acting simultaneously on both sides of double extension low speed shaft or for hollow low speed shaft, consult us.

$$F'_{r2} = F_{r2} \cdot \frac{E/2 + y}{x + y} [10^3 \text{ lbf}]$$



where:

F_{r2}' [lbf] is the permissible radial load acting at the distance x from shaft shoulder;

F_{r2} [lbf] is the permissible radial load acting on center line of high speed shaft end (see table on next page);

E [mm] is the shaft end length (see ch. 7, 9);

y [mm] is given in the table;

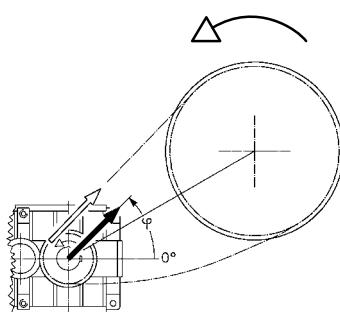
x [mm] is the distance between the shaft shoulder and the load application point.

	Gear reducer size											
	4000	4001	4500	4501	5000	5001	5600	5601	6300	6301	7101	8001
y	561	554	612	594	700	694	765	742	823	823	1010	1142

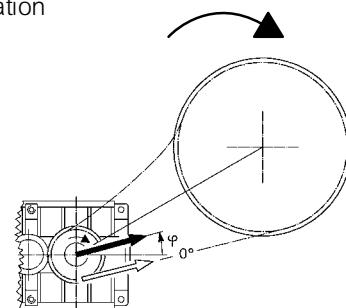
Radial load F_{r2} for the most common drives has the following value and angular position:

$$F_{r2} = \frac{126.06 \cdot P_2}{d \cdot n_2} [10^3 \text{ lbf}]$$

for chain drive (lifting in general); for toothed belt drive
replace 126.06 with 189.09

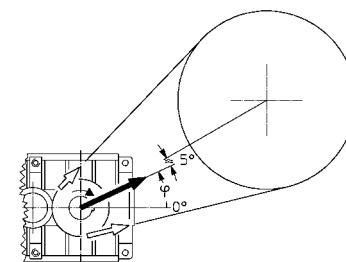
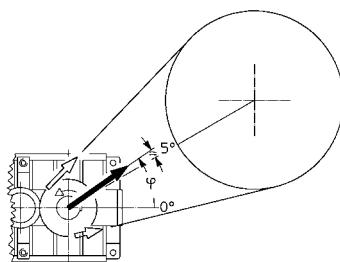


Rotation



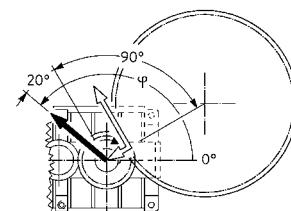
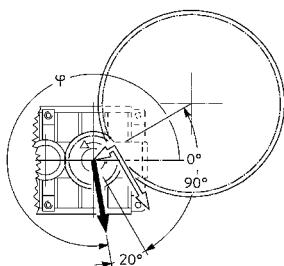
$$F_{r2} = \frac{315.15 \cdot P_2}{d \cdot n_2} [10^3 \text{ lbf}]$$

for V-belt drive



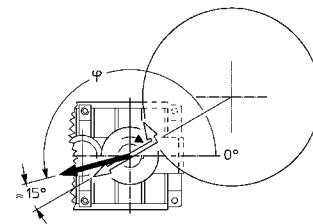
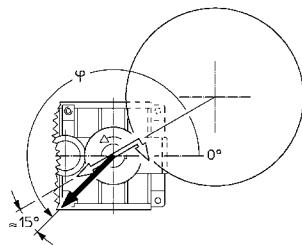
$$F_{r2} = \frac{134.11 \cdot P_2}{d \cdot n_2} [10^3 \text{ lbf}]$$

for spur gear pair drive



$$F_{r2} = \frac{447.55 \cdot P_2}{d \cdot n_2} [10^3 \text{ lbf}]$$

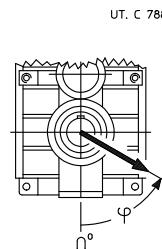
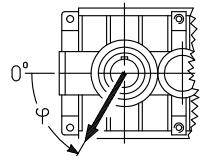
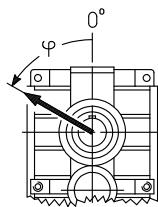
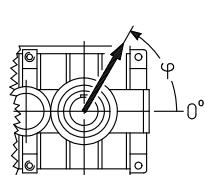
for friction wheel drive (rubber-on-metal)



UT.C 787

where: P_2 [hp] is power required at the output side of the gear reducer, n_2 [rpm] is the speed, d [in] is the pitch diameter.

IMPORTANT: 0° coincides with a straight line concurrent with the axis of the last reduction and orientated as shown above, and therefore it follows the rotation of the housing, as shown below.



UT.C 788

Radial load on **opposite low speed wheel side³⁾**

size **4000**

$n_2 \cdot L_h$	T_2	Diagram showing bearing locations and angles φ for 0°, 45°, 90°, 135°, 180°, 225°, and 270°.	$F_{r2}^{1) 2)}$	$F_{a2}^{1)}$		
rpm h	10 lbf in					
0 45 90 135 180 225 270 315	0 45 90 135 180 225 270 315	max 45	max 9	max 18	11	4001
355,000	710 500	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	37.5 33.5 35.5 45 45 45 45 45	7.1 9	18 18	
450,000	710 500	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	33.5 28 31.5 40 45 45 45 45	5.6 9	18 18	
560,000	710 500	45 45 37.5 33.5 45 45 45 45	28 23.6 26.5 35.5 45 45 45 37.5	4 9	18 18	
710,000	710 500	45 45 23.6 21.2 33.5 45 45 45	23.6 20 22.4 31.5 45 45 45 33.5	2.8 7.5	18 18	
900,000	710 500 355	45 21.2 9 8 13.2 45 45 45	19 15 17 26.5 40 45 42.5 30	2 6.3 9	18 18 18	
1,120,000	500 355	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	28 23.6 26.5 33.5 42.5 45 45 35.5	5.3 8.5	18 18	
1,400,000	500 355	45 45 37.5 35.5 45 40 40 42.5	23.6 21.2 22.4 30 37.5 45 42.5 45	4 7.5	18 18	
1,800,000	500 355	45 45 26.5 25 35.5 37.5 35.5 37.5	20 17 19 25 35.5 40 37.5 28	3 6.3	18 17	
2,240,000	500 355	42.5 33.5 18 17 25 33.5 33.5 35.5	17 14 16 22.4 31.5 37.5 33.5 35.5	2 5.3	17 16	
2,800,000	355 250	37.5 45 40 37.5 37.5 33.5 33.5 35.5	22.4 20 21.2 26.5 31.5 35.5 33.5 37.5	4.5 7.1	15 14	
3,550,000	355 250	35.5 40 33.5 31.5 35.5 31.5 30 31.5	19 17 18 22.4 30 33.5 31.5 28	3.55 6	14 13.2	
4,500,000	355 250	33.5 37.5 25 23.6 33.5 31.5 30 31.5	17 14 16 20 26.5 31.5 28 22.4	2.8 5.3	13.2 12.5	

size **4001**

11	355,000	850 600	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	9 9	18 18
	450,000	850 600	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	9 9	18 18
	560,000	850 600	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 42.5 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	9 9	18 18
	710,000	850 600	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	42.5 37.5 40 45 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	9 9	18 18
	900,000	850 600 425	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	37.5 31.5 33.5 45 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	8.5 9 9	18 18 18
	1,120,000	600 425	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	40 42.5 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	9 9	18 18
	1,400,000	600 425	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	40 35.5 37.5 45 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	9 9	18 18
	1,800,000	600 425	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	33.5 31.5 33.5 40 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	9 9	18 18
	2,240,000	600 425	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 31.5 26.5 30 37.5 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	8 9	18 18
	2,800,000	425 300	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 35.5 31.5 33.5 40 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	9 9	18 18
	3,550,000	425 300	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 31.5 28 30 35.5 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	9 9	18 18
	4,500,000	425 300	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45	40 28 25 26.5 31.5 40 45 45	45 45 42.5 45 45 45 45 45	45 35.5 45 45 45 45 45 45	8 9	18 18

size **4011**

- 1) An axial load of up to 0.2 times the value in the table is permissible, simultaneously with the radial load. If exceeded consult us.
 2) An unfavorable direction of load can limit F_{r2} to $0.9 \cdot F_{r2\text{max}}$.
 3) For radial loads acting simultaneously on both sides of double extension low speed shaft or for hollow low speed shaft, consult us.

Radial load on **low speed wheel side³⁾**

size **4500**

$n_2 \cdot L_h$	T_2																		
		Diagram						$F_{r2}^{(1)2}$						$F_{a2}^{(1)}$					
rpm h	10 lbf in	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315		
		56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	31.5	23.6	26.5	40	56	56	56	56	8.5	22.4
355,000	1000	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	50	42.5	45	56	56	56	56	56	11.2	22.4
	710	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	45	35.5	37.5	50	56	56	56	56	11.2	22.4
450,000	1000	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	25	18	20	31.5	56	56	56	50	6.3	22.4
	710	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	45	35.5	37.5	50	56	56	56	56	11.2	22.4
560,000	1000	56	56	56	56	56	53	45	50	19	12.5	14	25	56	56	56	42.5	4.5	22.4
	710	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	37.5	31.5	33.5	45	56	56	56	56	10	22.4
710,000	1000	56	56	56	56	56	47.5	40	45	11.8	—	—	17	50	56	56	33.5	2.8	22.4
	710	56	56	56	56	56	56	50	53	33.5	26.5	28	37.5	56	56	56	50	8.5	22.4
900,000	1000	56	56	56	40	50	42.5	35.5	40	—	—	—	—	37.5	56	56	19	2.24	22.4
	710	56	56	56	56	56	50	45	47.5	28	21.2	22.4	33.5	53	56	56	45	7.1	22.4
	500	56	56	56	56	56	56	50	53	40	33.5	35.5	45	56	56	56	53	11.2	22.4
1,120,000	710	56	56	56	56	56	47.5	40	42.5	22.4	17	18	28	50	56	56	40	5.6	22.4
	500	56	56	56	56	56	53	47.5	50	35.5	31.5	31.5	40	56	56	56	50	10	22.4
1,400,000	710	50	56	56	56	56	42.5	35.5	40	18	12.5	14	22.4	45	56	56	33.5	4.5	22.4
	500	53	56	56	56	56	47.5	42.5	45	31.5	26.5	28	35.5	50	56	56	45	8.5	22.4
1,800,000	710	47.5	56	56	53	53	37.5	31.5	35.5	12.5	—	9.5	17	40	56	53	30	3	22.4
	500	50	56	56	56	53	42.5	37.5	40	28	22.4	23.6	31.5	47.5	56	53	40	7.5	21.2
2,240,000	710	42.5	56	47.5	42.5	47.5	33.5	30	31.5	—	—	—	11.8	33.5	56	50	23.6	1.9	21.2
	500	47.5	56	56	56	50	40	35.5	37.5	23.6	19	20	28	42.5	53	50	35.5	6.3	20
2,800,000	500	42.5	56	56	56	47.5	35.5	31.5	33.5	20	16	17	23.6	37.5	50	47.5	31.5	5.3	19
	355	45	53	56	56	47.5	40	35.5	37.5	30	25	26.5	31.5	42.5	50	47.5	37.5	8	18
3,550,000	500	40	53	56	56	42.5	33.5	30	31.5	17	12.5	13.2	20	35.5	47.5	45	28	4	18
	355	40	50	56	53	45	35.5	33.5	35.5	25	21.2	22.4	30	37.5	47.5	45	33.5	7.1	17
4,500,000	500	35.5	47.5	50	45	40	30	26.5	28	12.5	9	10	17	31.5	45	40	25	3.15	17
	355	37.5	47.5	53	50	40	33.5	30	31.5	22.4	18	19	25	35.5	42.5	40	31.5	6	16

max 56

max 11 max 22

size **4501**

355,000	1180	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	11.2	22.4
450,000	1180	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	53	56	56	56	56	56	56	11.2	22.4
560,000	1180	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	45	47.5	56	56	56	56	56	11.2	22.4
710,000	1180	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	47.5	35.5	40	56	56	56	56	56	11.2	22.4
900,000	1180	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	40	30	31.5	47.5	56	56	56	56	11.2	22.4
1,120,000	850	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	11.2	22.4
1,400,000	850	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	45	35.5	37.5	53	56	56	56	56	11.2	22.4
1,800,000	850	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	37.5	30	31.5	45	47.5	56	56	56	11.2	22.4
2,240,000	850	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	47.5	53	33.5	25	26.5	40	56	56	10.6	22.4
2,800,000	600	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	47.5	50	42.5	53	56	56	56	56	11.2	22.4
3,550,000	600	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	42.5	35.5	35.5	47.5	56	56	56	56	11.2	22.4
4,500,000	600	56	56	56	56	56	47.5	42.5	45	31.5	25	28	37.5	56	56	56	47.5	10.6	22.4
355,000	425	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	53	47.5	50	35.5	30	31.5	42.5	56	56	11.2	22.4
4,500,000	425	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	53	47.5	50	40	35.5	37.5	45	56	56	11.2	22.4

max 56

max 11 max 22

1) An axial load of up to 0.2 times the value in the table is permissible, simultaneously with the radial load. If exceeded consult us.

2) An unfavorable direction of load can limit F_{r2} to $0.71 \cdot F_{r2\max}$

3) For radial loads acting simultaneously on both sides of double extension low speed shaft or for hollow low speed shaft, consult us.

Radial load on **opposite low speed wheel side³⁾**size **5000**

$n_2 \cdot L_h$	T_2	$F_{r2}^{1)2)}$												$F_{a2}^{1)}$				
rpm h	10 lbf in	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	
355,000	1400	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	56	47.5	53	67	71	71	71	71	9.5
	1000	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	67	71	71	71	71	71	71	14
450,000	1400	71	71	63	60	71	71	71	71	47.5	40	45	60	71	71	71	71	7.1
	1000	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	63	60	63	71	71	71	71	71	14
560,000	1400	71	71	42.5	40	60	71	71	71	40	33.5	37.5	53	71	71	71	71	4.75
	1000	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	60	53	56	67	71	71	71	71	12.5
710,000	1400	71	47.5	20	18	31.5	71	71	71	33.5	28	31.5	45	67	71	71	71	3.35
	1000	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	53	47.5	50	60	71	71	71	71	10.6
900,000	1400	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	22.4	18	20	33.5	56	71	63	37.5	3.75
	1000	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	45	40	42.5	53	71	71	60	8.5	28
	710	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	56	53	56	63	71	71	67	14	28
1,120,000	1000	71	71	67	63	71	67	63	71	40	33.5	37.5	47.5	63	71	67	53	6.7
	710	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	53	47.5	50	60	67	71	71	60	11.8
1,400,000	1000	71	71	50	45	63	63	60	63	33.5	30	31.5	42.5	60	67	63	47.5	5.3
	710	71	71	71	71	71	67	63	67	47.5	42.5	45	53	63	71	67	56	10.6
1,800,000	1000	67	60	31.5	30	45	56	53	60	28	23.6	26.5	35.5	53	63	56	40	3.35
	710	71	71	71	71	71	67	60	63	40	35.5	40	47.5	60	63	60	50	8.5
2,240,000	1000	63	37.5	17	15	25	53	50	53	23.6	20	22.4	31.5	47.5	56	53	35.5	2.12
	710	63	71	71	67	63	56	53	56	35.5	31.5	35.5	42.5	53	60	56	45	7.5
2,800,000	710	60	67	60	56	60	53	50	53	31.5	28	31.5	37.5	50	56	53	40	6
	500	60	67	67	63	60	53	53	56	40	37.5	40	45	53	56	53	47.5	10
3,550,000	710	56	63	45	42.5	53	47.5	45	47.5	28	23.6	26.5	33.5	45	50	47.5	35.5	4.75
	500	56	63	63	60	56	50	47.5	50	35.5	33.5	35.5	40	47.5	53	50	42.5	8.5
4,500,000	710	53	56	33.5	30	45	45	42.5	45	23.6	20	22.4	30	40	47.5	42.5	31.5	3.35
	500	53	56	60	56	50	47.5	45	47.5	33.5	30	31.5	37.5	45	50	47.5	40	7.5

max 71

max 14 | max 28

size **5001**

355,000	1700	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	14
	1180	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	28
450,000	1700	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	67	60	63	71	71	71	71	71	14
	1180	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	28
560,000	1700	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	60	50	56	71	71	71	71	71	11.8
	1180	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	28
710,000	1700	71	71	63	60	71	71	71	71	50	42.5	47.5	63	71	71	71	71	9
	1180	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	63	67	71	71	71	71	71	14
900,000	1700	71	71	37.5	33.5	56	71	71	71	42.5	35.5	37.5	56	71	71	71	63	6.3
	1180	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	63	56	60	71	71	71	71	71	28
	850	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	14
1,120,000	1180	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	56	50	53	67	71	71	71	71	13.2
	850	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	67	63	67	71	71	71	71	71	14
1,400,000	1180	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	50	42.5	47.5	60	71	71	71	67	11.2
	850	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	63	56	60	71	71	71	71	71	14
1,800,000	1180	71	71	67	63	71	71	67	71	42.5	35.5	40	53	71	71	71	60	8.5
	850	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	63	56	63	71	71	71	71	71	14
2,240,000	1180	71	71	50	47.5	71	63	60	67	37.5	31.5	33.5	47.5	67	71	71	53	6.7
	850	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	50	45	47.5	56	71	71	71	63	12.5
2,800,000	850	71	71	71	71	71	63	60	63	45	40	42.5	50	63	71	67	56	10.6
	600	71	71	71	71	71	67	63	67	53	50	53	60	67	71	71	63	28
3,550,000	850	67	71	71	71	67	60	56	60	40	33.5	35.5	45	60	67	63	50	9
	600	67	71	71	71	71	67	63	60	47.5	45	47.5	53	63	67	63	56	13.2
4,500,000	850	63	71	60	56	63	53	50	53	33.5	30	31.5	40	53	63	60	45	7.5
	600	63	71	71	71	63	56	56	56	42.5	40	42.5	47.5	60	63	60	53	11.8

max 71

max 14 | max 28

1) An axial load of up to 0.2 times the value in the table is permissible, simultaneously with the radial load. If exceeded consult us.

2) An unfavorable direction of load can limit F_{r2} to $0.9 \cdot F_{r2\text{max}}$.

3) For radial loads acting simultaneously on both sides of double extension low speed shaft or for hollow low speed shaft, consult us.

Radial load on **low speed wheel side**³⁾

size **5000**

$n_2 \cdot L_h$	T_2													$F_{a2}^{(1)}$						
		0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315			
rpm h	10 lbf/in	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315			
355,000	1400	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	37.5	28	30	47.5	71	71	71	71	9.5	28	
	1000	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	63	53	56	71	71	71	71	71	14	28	
450,000	1400	71	71	71	71	71	71	63	67	28	20	21.2	37.5	71	71	71	71	60	7.1	28
	1000	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	56	45	47.5	63	71	71	71	71	14	28	
560,000	1400	71	71	71	71	71	67	56	60	20	12.5	14	28	71	71	71	71	50	4.75	28
	1000	71	71	71	71	71	71	67	71	47.5	37.5	40	56	71	71	71	71	12.5	28	
710,000	1400	71	71	71	71	71	60	50	53	-	-	-	16	60	71	71	71	37.5	3.35	28
	1000	71	71	71	71	71	71	63	67	40	31.5	33.5	47.5	71	71	71	71	63	10.6	28
900,000	1400	67	71	63	56	71	53	42.5	47.5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	28	
	1000	71	71	71	71	71	63	56	60	33.5	26.5	28	40	71	71	71	71	56	8.5	28
	710	71	71	71	71	71	63	67	50	42.5	45	56	71	71	71	71	67	14	28	
1,120,000	1000	71	71	71	71	71	60	50	53	28	20	21.2	33.5	63	71	71	71	50	6.7	28
	710	71	71	71	71	71	63	60	63	45	37.5	37.5	50	71	71	71	71	63	11.8	28
1,400,000	1000	63	71	71	71	71	53	45	47.5	21.2	15	16	28	56	71	71	71	45	5.3	28
	710	67	71	71	71	71	60	53	56	40	31.5	33.5	45	63	71	71	71	56	10.6	28
1,800,000	1000	60	71	71	71	67	47.5	40	42.5	14	-	-	20	50	71	67	35.5	3.35	28	
	710	63	71	71	71	67	53	47.5	50	33.5	26.5	28	37.5	60	71	71	50	8.5	26.5	
2,240,000	1000	53	71	67	60	63	42.5	35.5	37.5	-	-	-	12.5	42.5	71	63	30	2.12	26.5	
	710	60	71	71	71	63	50	45	47.5	30	22.4	23.6	33.5	53	71	63	45	7.5	25	
2,800,000	710	53	71	71	71	60	45	40	42.5	23.6	18	19	30	50	63	60	40	6	23.6	
	500	56	67	71	71	60	50	45	47.5	35.5	31.5	40	53	63	63	47.5	10	22.4		
3,550,000	710	50	67	71	71	56	40	35.5	37.5	19	14	15	23.6	45	60	56	35.5	4.75	22.4	
	500	53	63	71	67	56	45	42.5	45	31.5	26.5	28	35.5	50	60	56	45	8.5	20	
4,500,000	710	45	63	67	63	50	35.5	31.5	33.5	14	-	-	19	40	56	53	31.5	3.35	20	
	500	47.5	60	67	63	53	42.5	37.5	40	28	22.4	23.6	31.5	45	56	53	40	7.5	19	

max 71

max 14 max 28

size **5001**

355,000	1700	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	60	45	47.5	71	71	71	71	71	14	28
450,000	1700	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	47.5	35.5	37.5	60	71	71	71	71	12.5	28
560,000	1700	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	37.5	26.5	30	47.5	71	71	71	71	10	28
710,000	1700	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	67	56	60	71	71	71	71	71	14	28
900,000	1700	71	71	71	71	71	67	53	60	18	10.6	11.8	23.6	71	71	53	4.5	28	
1,120,000	1180	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	50	40	42.5	60	71	71	71	14	28	
1,400,000	1180	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	60	55	50	67	71	71	71	71	14	28
1,800,000	1180	71	71	71	71	71	67	60	63	47.5	37.5	40	53	71	71	67	13.2	28	
2,240,000	1180	63	71	71	71	71	53	45	47.5	21.2	14	16	28	63	71	71	47.5	5.6	28
2,800,000	850	67	71	71	71	71	63	53	56	40	33.5	33.5	47.5	71	71	63	11.8	28	
3,550,000	850	60	71	71	71	67	50	42.5	47.5	30	22.4	23.6	35.5	60	71	50	8.5	26.5	
4,500,000	600	63	71	71	71	71	56	50	53	42.5	35.5	37.5	47.5	67	71	60	13.2	26.5	

max 71

max 14 max 28

1) An axial load of up to 0.2 times the value in the table is permissible, simultaneously with the radial load. If exceeded consult us.

2) An unfavorable direction of load can limit F_{r2} to 0.9 · $F_{r2\max}$.

3) For radial loads acting simultaneously on both sides of double extension low speed shaft or for hollow low speed shaft, consult us.

Radial load on **opposite low speed wheel side**³⁾

size **5600**

$n_2 \cdot L_h$	T_2													$F_{r2}^{1,2}$	$F_{a2}^{1,2}$					
rpm h	10 lbf in	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315			
355,000	2000	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	63	53	60	80	90	90	90	85	10.6	35.5	
	1400	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	85	80	85	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5	
450,000	2000	90	90	80	75	90	90	90	90	53	45	50	67	90	90	90	90	75	8	35.5
	1400	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	75	67	71	90	90	90	90	90	17	35.5	
560,000	2000	90	90	56	50	75	90	90	90	45	35.5	40	60	90	90	90	90	67	5.3	35.5
	1400	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	67	60	63	80	90	90	90	90	85	14	35.5
710,000	2000	90	45	18	16	26.5	90	85	90	31.5	25	30	45	80	90	85	56	3.75	35.5	
	1400	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	60	53	56	71	90	90	90	90	75	11.8	35.5
900,000	2000	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	19	14	17	31.5	63	85	75	40	—	35.5	
	1400	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	50	45	47.5	63	85	90	90	67	9.5	35.5	
	1000	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	67	63	63	75	90	90	90	90	80	16	35.5
1,120,000	1400	90	90	75	71	90	80	75	85	45	37.5	40	56	75	90	85	63	7.5	35.5	
	1000	90	90	90	90	90	85	85	85	63	56	60	71	85	90	90	75	14	35.5	
1,400,000	1400	90	90	56	53	75	75	71	75	37.5	31.5	33.5	47.5	71	85	75	53	5.3	35.5	
	1000	90	90	90	90	90	80	75	80	56	50	53	63	80	85	80	67	11.8	33.5	
1,800,000	1400	85	67	35.5	31.5	47.5	67	63	71	30	25	28	40	63	75	71	47.5	3.35	33.5	
	1000	85	90	90	85	75	75	71	75	47.5	42.5	45	56	71	80	75	60	10	31.5	
2,240,000	1400	75	25	—	—	14	63	60	63	22.4	17	20	31.5	56	71	60	37.5	—	31.5	
	1000	80	90	90	85	75	67	63	71	42.5	37.5	40	50	63	75	71	56	8.5	30	
2,800,000	1000	75	85	71	67	71	63	60	63	37.5	31.5	35.5	45	60	71	63	50	7.1	28	
	710	75	80	85	80	71	67	63	67	47.5	45	47.5	53	63	71	67	56	11.2	26.5	
3,550,000	1000	67	80	56	53	67	56	56	60	31.5	26.5	30	40	56	63	60	45	5.3	26.5	
	710	67	75	80	75	67	60	60	63	42.5	37.5	40	50	60	63	63	53	10	25	
4,500,000	1000	63	71	40	37.5	53	53	50	53	26.5	22.4	25	33.5	50	60	53	37.5	3.75	25	
	710	63	71	75	71	63	56	53	56	37.5	33.5	35.5	45	53	60	56	47.5	8.5	23.6	

max 90

max 18 max 36

size **5601**

11	355,000	2360	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
	450,000	2360	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
	560,000	2360	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
	710,000	2360	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	67	71	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
	900,000	2360	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	67	53	60	80	90	90	90	90	14	35.5
		1700	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
	1,120,000	1700	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
	1,400,000	1700	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	75	63	67	85	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
	1,800,000	1700	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	63	53	56	75	90	90	90	90	15	35.5
	2,240,000	1700	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	56	45	47.5	67	90	90	90	90	12.5	35.5
	2,800,000	1180	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	75	67	67	80	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
	3,550,000	1180	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	60	50	53	67	85	90	90	15	35.5
	4,500,000	1180	85	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	75	71	75	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
		850	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5

max 90

max 18 max 36

- An axial load of up to 0.2 times the value in the table is permissible, simultaneously with the radial load. If exceeded consult us.
- An unfavorable direction of load can limit F_{r2} to 0.71 · $F_{r2\max}$
- For radial loads acting simultaneously on both sides of double extension low speed shaft or for hollow low speed shaft, consult us.

Radial load on **low speed wheel side³⁾**

$n_2 \cdot L_h$ T_2 size **5600**

rpm h	10 lbf/in	$F_{r2}^{1) 2)}$								$F_{a2}^{1)}$							
		0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315
355,000	2000	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	47.5	33.5	35.5	60	90	90	90	85
	1400	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	75	63	67	85	90	90	90	90
450,000	2000	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	85	35.5	25	26.5	45	90	90	90	71
	1400	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	67	53	56	75	90	90	90	90
560,000	2000	90	90	90	90	90	85	71	80	25	16	18	33.5	85	90	90	60
	1400	90	90	90	90	90	90	85	90	56	47.5	50	67	90	90	90	85
710,000	2000	90	90	90	75	90	75	63	71	-	-	-	15	71	90	90	40
	1400	90	90	90	90	90	85	75	85	47.5	37.5	40	60	90	90	90	75
900,000	2000	85	90	50	42.5	56	67	56	63	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	1400	90	90	90	90	90	80	71	75	40	30	31.5	50	85	90	90	67
	1000	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	85	63	53	56	71	90	90	90	85
1,120,000	1400	85	90	90	90	90	71	63	67	31.5	23.6	25	40	75	90	90	60
	1000	90	90	90	90	90	80	75	75	56	45	47.5	63	85	90	90	75
1,400,000	1400	80	90	90	90	90	67	56	63	25	17	19	31.5	67	90	90	50
	1000	85	90	90	90	90	75	67	71	47.5	40	42.5	56	80	90	90	67
1,800,000	1400	71	90	85	75	80	60	50	53	16	-	-	22.4	60	90	80	40
	1000	80	90	90	90	85	67	60	63	40	33.5	35.5	47.5	71	90	85	60
2,240,000	1400	67	90	60	53	67	53	45	47.5	-	-	-	-	47.5	85	71	26.5
	1000	71	90	90	90	80	63	56	60	35.5	28	30	42.5	63	85	80	56
2,800,000	1000	67	85	90	90	71	56	50	53	30	22.4	23.6	35.5	60	80	71	47.5
	710	71	85	90	85	75	63	56	60	45	37.5	37.5	50	63	75	75	60
3,550,000	1000	63	80	90	85	67	50	50	47.5	23.6	17	19	30	53	71	67	42.5
	710	63	80	85	85	71	56	53	53	37.5	31.5	33.5	45	60	71	67	53
4,500,000	1000	56	75	75	67	63	47.5	40	42.5	18	-	-	23.6	47.5	67	63	35.5
	710	60	75	80	75	63	53	47.5	50	33.5	28	30	37.5	56	67	63	47.5

max 90

max 18 max 36

size **5601**

355,000	2360	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
	1700	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
450,000	2360	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	85	67	71	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
	1700	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
560,000	2360	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	75	56	60	85	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
	1700	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
710,000	2360	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	60	42.5	45	71	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
	1700	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	75	80	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
900,000	2360	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	47.5	31.5	33.5	56	90	90	90	90	11.8	35.5
	1700	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	63	67	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
	1180	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
1,120,000	1700	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	71	56	60	80	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
	1180	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	85	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
1,400,000	1700	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	60	47.5	50	71	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
	1180	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	85	71	75	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
1,800,000	1700	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	50	37.5	37.5	60	90	90	90	90	13.2	35.5
	1180	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	75	63	80	90	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
2,240,000	1700	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	40	30	31.5	50	90	90	90	90	10.6	35.5
	1180	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	67	56	56	75	90	90	90	90	18	35.5
2,800,000	1180	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	60	47.5	50	67	90	90	90	90	17	35.5
	850	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	85	75	63	67	80	90	90	18	35.5
3,550,000	1180	85	90	90	90	90	90	75	67	50	40	42.5	56	85	90	90	75	14	35.5
	850	90	90	90	90	90	85	75	80	67	56	60	71	90	90	90	85	18	35.5
4,500,000	1180	80	90	90	90	90	67	60	63	42.5	33.5	35.5	50	80	90	90	71	11.8	35.5
	850	85	90	90	90	90	75	67	71	60	50	50	63	85	90	90	80	18	33.5

max 90

max 18 max 36

1) An axial load of up to 0.2 times the value in the table is permissible, simultaneously with the radial load. If exceeded consult us.

2) An unfavorable direction of load can limit F_{r2} to $0.71 \cdot F_{2\max}$

3) For radial loads acting simultaneously on both sides of double extension low speed shaft or for hollow low speed shaft, consult us.

Radial load on **opposite low speed wheel side**³⁾

size **6300**

$n_2 \cdot L_h$	T_2																	
		Diagram showing bearing arrangement and load application angles (0° to 315°).								Load components: $F_{r2}^{1) 2)$, $F_{a2}^{1)}$.								
rpm h	10 lbf/in	Angle								Angle								
		0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315	
355,000	2800	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
	2000	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
450,000	2800	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
	2000	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
560,000	2800	90	90	85	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
	2000	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
710,000	2800	90	90	75	67	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
	2000	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
900,000	2800	90	85	60	56	67	90	90	90	90	75	85	90	90	90	90	35.5	14
	2000	90	90	85	80	90	67	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
	1400	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
1,120,000	2000	90	90	80	71	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
	1400	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
1,400,000	2000	90	85	67	63	71	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
	1400	90	90	85	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
1,800,000	2000	90	75	60	56	63	85	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	16
	1400	90	90	75	71	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
2,240,000	2000	90	67	53	47.5	56	75	90	90	90	90	75	80	90	90	90	35.5	12.5
	1400	90	80	67	63	71	85	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
2,800,000	1400	90	75	63	60	63	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
	1000	90	85	75	71	75	85	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
3,550,000	1400	85	67	53	50	56	71	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	16
	1000	90	75	67	63	67	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
4,500,000	1400	75	60	47.5	45	50	63	80	90	85	80	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	13.2
	1000	80	71	60	56	63	71	85	90	85	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18

max 90

max 36 max 18

size **6301**

355,000	3550	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
	2500	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
450,000	3550	90	90	80	80	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
	2500	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
560,000	3550	90	90	71	63	80	90	90	90	90	80	80	90	90	90	90	35.5	16
	2500	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
710,000	3550	90	80	56	50	63	90	90	90	71	45	50	90	90	90	90	35.5	10
	2500	90	90	80	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
900,000	3550	90	71	45	40	50	80	90	90	25	16	16	45	90	90	90	35.5	6.3
	2500	90	90	80	71	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
	1800	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
1,120,000	2500	90	80	63	63	71	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	16
	1800	90	90	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
1,400,000	2500	90	80	56	56	63	80	90	90	90	80	80	90	90	90	90	35.5	14
	1800	90	90	80	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
1,800,000	2500	90	71	50	45	56	80	90	90	80	56	56	90	90	90	90	35.5	10
	1800	90	80	71	63	71	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
2,240,000	2500	90	56	40	35.5	45	71	90	90	50	31.5	35.5	80	90	90	90	35.5	8
	1800	90	80	56	56	63	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	16
2,800,000	1800	90	71	56	50	56	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	14
	1250	90	80	71	71	71	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
3,550,000	1800	80	56	50	45	50	71	80	90	90	71	80	90	90	90	90	35.5	12.5
	1250	80	71	63	56	63	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
4,500,000	1800	80	56	40	35.5	45	56	80	90	80	56	56	90	90	90	90	35.5	9
	1250	80	71	56	56	56	71	80	90	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	16

max 90

max 35.5 max 18

1) An axial load of up to 0.2 times the value in the table is permissible, simultaneously with the radial load. If exceeded consult us.

2) An unfavorable direction of load can limit F_{r2} to $0.71 \cdot F_{r2\max}$

3) For radial loads acting simultaneously on both sides of double extension low speed shaft or for hollow low speed shaft, consult us.

Radial load on **low speed wheel side**³⁾

size **6300**

$n_2 \cdot L_h$	T_2	rpm h	10 lbf in	Diagram showing radial load components and shaft orientation.								$F_{r2}^{1)} 2)$	$F_{a2}^{1)}$	size 6300			
				0	45	90	135	180	225	270	315						
355,000	2800	90	90	80	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
	2000	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
450,000	2800	90	90	67	63	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
	2000	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
560,000	2800	90	80	53	50	67	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
	2000	90	90	90	85	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
710,000	2800	90	67	42.5	37.5	53	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	16
	2000	90	90	75	71	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
900,000	2800	90	53	30	28	40	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	11.2
	2000	90	90	63	63	75	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
	1400	90	90	90	85	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
1,120,000	2000	90	80	56	53	67	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
	1400	90	90	80	75	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
1,400,000	2000	90	67	47.5	42.5	56	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	17
	1400	90	90	71	67	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
1,800,000	2000	90	56	35.5	33.5	45	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	13.2
	1400	90	80	60	60	71	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18
2,240,000	2000	90	47.5	30	26.5	37.5	71	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	71	35.5	10.6
	1400	90	71	53	50	63	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	35.5	18
2,800,000	1400	90	63	45	42.5	53	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	75	35.5	17
	1000	90	75	63	60	71	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	85	35.5	18
3,550,000	1400	85	53	37.5	35.5	47.5	71	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	85	35.5	14
	1000	90	71	56	53	63	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	75	35.5	18
4,500,000	1400	75	47.5	31.5	30	37.5	63	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	35.5	11.8
	1000	85	63	50	47.5	56	75	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	71	35.5	18

max 90

max 36 max 18

size **6301**

355,000	3350	90	90	56	53	71	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
	2360	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
450,000	3350	90	71	42.5	37.5	56	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	16	
	2360	90	90	85	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
560,000	3350	90	56	30	28	40	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	11.8	
	2360	90	90	71	67	85	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
710,000	3350	90	37.5	18	16	25	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	7.1	
	2360	90	85	60	56	75	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
900,000	3350	90	16	—	—	9	56	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	75	35.5	3	
	2360	90	75	50	45	63	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
	1700	90	90	75	75	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
1,120,000	2360	90	63	40	37.5	50	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	35.5	15	
	1700	90	90	67	63	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
1,400,000	2360	90	50	31.5	28	40	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	35.5	11.8	
	1700	90	80	60	56	71	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	35.5	18	
1,800,000	2360	90	37.5	21.2	19	28	67	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	71	35.5	8	
	1700	90	67	50	47.5	60	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	85	35.5	18	
2,240,000	2360	80	26.5	12.5	11.8	18	56	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	63	35.5	5.3	
	1700	90	60	42.5	40	50	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	75	35.5	16	
2,800,000	1700	90	53	33.5	31.5	42.5	71	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	71	35.5	12.5	
	1180	90	71	56	53	63	85	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	35.5	18	
3,550,000	1700	80	42.5	28	25	33.5	63	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	63	35.5	10
	1180	90	63	47.5	47.5	56	80	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	71	67	35.5	18
4,500,000	1700	71	35.5	20	19	26.5	56	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	75	56	35.5	7.5
	1180	80	56	42.5	40	50	71	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	80	67	35.5	16

max 90

max 36 max 18

1) An axial load of up to 0.2 times the value in the table is permissible, simultaneously with the radial load. If exceeded consult us.

2) An unfavorable direction of load can limit F_{r2} to $0.71 \cdot F_{r2\max}$

3) For radial loads acting simultaneously on both sides of double extension low speed shaft or for hollow low speed shaft, consult us.

Page intentionally left blank

11

Accessories and non-standard designs

(1) Hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc.....	104
(2) Hollow low speed shaft with keyway (sizes 4000 ... 6301).....	106
(3) Hollow low speed shaft washer.....	107
(4) Backstop device	108
(5) Reaction bolt using disc springs (sizes 4000 ... 6301).....	109
(6) Fan cooling.....	110
(7) Water cooling by coil (sizes 4000 ... 6301).....	111
(8) Independent cooling unit.....	112
(9) Forced bearing lubrication	114
(10) Oil heater.....	114
(11) Special painting cycles.....	115
(12) High and low speed shaft seals.....	116
(13) Desiccant breather	117
(14) Oil level plug with dip stick.....	117
(15) Oil drain tap.....	118
(16) Oil temperature probe.....	118
(17) Oil temperature probe with terminal box and ammetric transducer 4 ÷ 20 mA.....	119
(18) Bearing temperature probe.....	120
(19) Bearing temperature probe with terminal box and ammetric transducer 4 – 20 mA.....	121
(20) Bi-metal type thermostat.....	121
(21) Oil level switch with float.....	122
(22) Oil optical probe.....	122
(24) Remote temperature indicator instrument with set point.....	122
- Various	123

ATTENTION. The simultaneous presence on the same gear reducer of two or more accessories or non-standard designs is not always possible: consult us for verification.

(1) Hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc

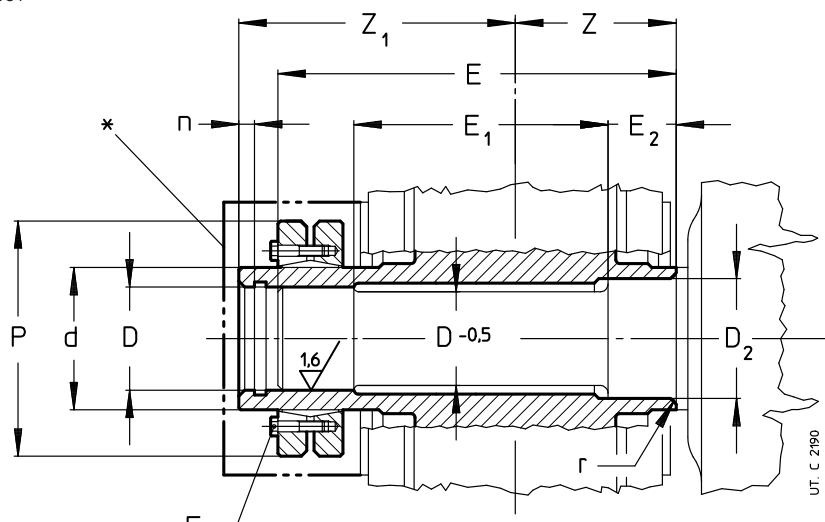
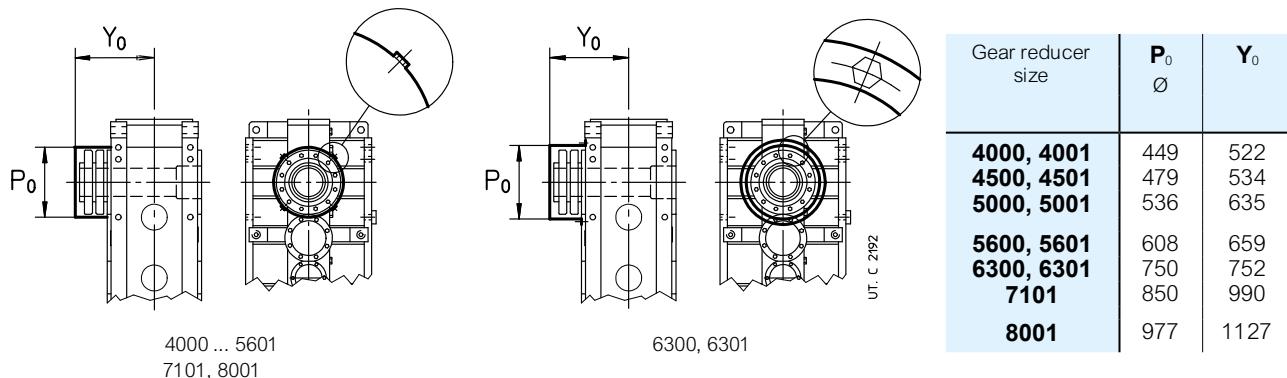
Opposite side to machine

Stepped hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc on machine opposite side; this design **facilitates** installation and removal and **affords a notable increase in rigidity** of keying and resistance to bending and torsional-stresses at the shaft end of driven machine.

Safety guards made of steel for shrink disc, supplied as standard.

IMPORTANT. The shoulder diameter of the driven machine shaft end abutting with the gear reducer must be at least $(1,12 \cdot 1,18) \cdot D$ (with stepped hollow shaft $(1,18 \cdot 1,25) \cdot D$).

Possible gear reducer designs are given at ch. 7 and 9.



Gear reducer size	D \emptyset	D₂ \emptyset	E	E₁	E₂ 1)	F 2)	T_s 3) lbf/in	n	d \emptyset	P \emptyset	r	Z	Z₁	T_{2SD} 4) 10 ³ lbf/in	Δm lb	
4000, 4001	210	220	788	480	165	130	M20 n. 14	4336	14	260	430	5	330	497	2250	-155
4500, 4501	230	240	799	465	180	130	M20 n. 16	4336	14	280	460	5	330	508	2895	-310
5000, 5001	260	270	970	600	200	165	M20 n. 20	4336	16	320	520	6	410	605	4045	-355
5600, 5601	290	300	992	572	225	180	M20 n. 24	4336	16	360	590	6	410	627	5365	-595
6300, 6301	325	335	1110	650	250	200	M24 n. 21	7434	18	400	660	7	460	700	7715	-905
7101	360	370	1394	782	280	225	M27 n. 28	11062	20	460	770	7	551	899	14600	-970
8001	400	410	1606	886	315	250	M27 n. 34	11062	20	530	910	8	626	1036	18760	-795

1) Values valid for **R 41**.

2) Screws UNI 5737-88 class 10.9

3) Screw tightening torque.

4) Maximum torque value transmissible by shrink disc.

5) In presence of «Labyrinth seal and low speed shaft greaser» (ch. 12.(12)), it is necessary to increase E dimension (E_2) by the A quantity stated in the table at ch. 12.(12).

* Protection for hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc, as standard.

** Each hollow shaft type (standard, stepped, with shrink disc) has a slightly oversized diameter **D** at the input to facilitate the assembly of gear reducer on machine shaft end: this, however, does not affect the connection reliability.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc, on machine opposite side.**

Side to machine

Stepped hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc on **machine side** (interposed between gear reducer and machine); this design **facilitates** installation and removal and **affords** a notable increase in rigidity of keying, **reduces** the deformations of machine shaft end, **avoiding** the necessity of safety guards on the unit itself. Moreover, since deformability of keying area is greater ($d - D_2 < d - D$) and friction area acts on a greater diameter ($D_2 > D$), maximum transmissible torque increases by 18-25% compared to the solution with shrink disc on opposite side to machine.

For the shaft end of driven machine on which gear reducer stepped hollow low speed shaft must be keyed, it is possible to adopt both «long» and «short» shaft end of driven machine: dimensions as per table.

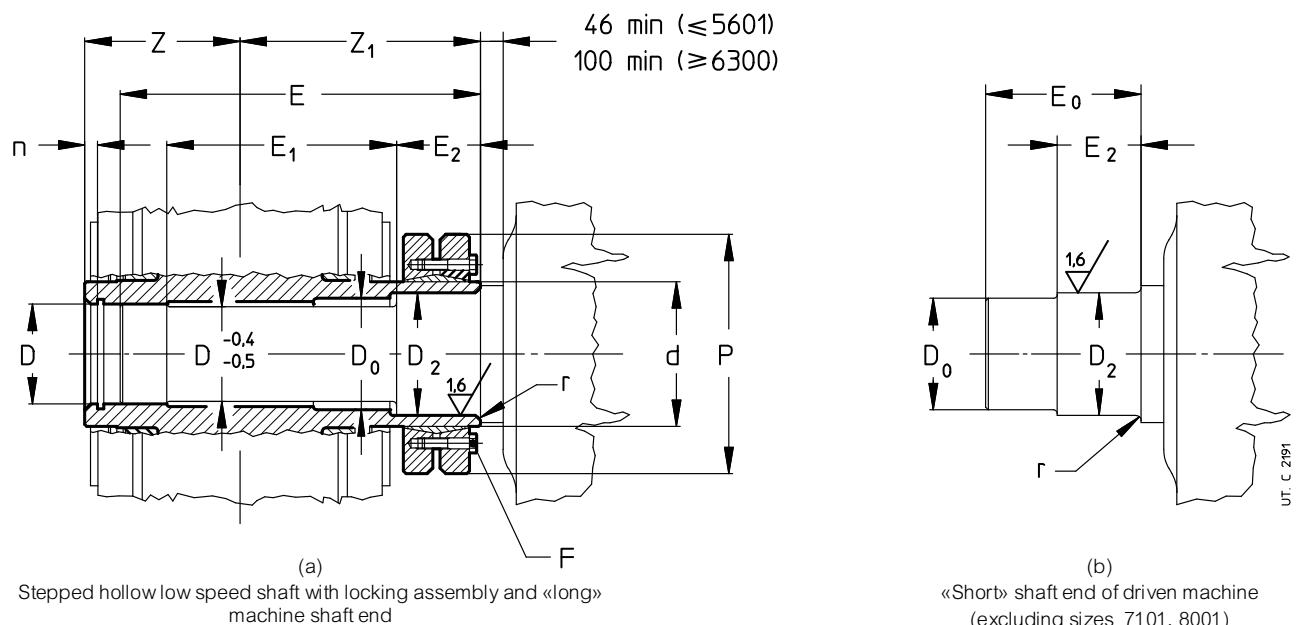
In the first case (fig. a), where the «long» shaft end of driven machine acts as a guide, mounting operations are facilitated.

In the second case (fig. b), the reduced axial dimension of the «short» shaft end of driven machine, limits the mounting and removing overall dimensions at the very least (consult us).

In both cases the rigidity and the resistance to bending and torsional stresses at the shaft and of driven machine do not change, since the only surface through which torque transmission occurs is the D_2 one.

IMPORTANT. The shoulder diameter of the driven machine shaft end abutting with the gear reducer must be at least (1,18-1,25) · D .

Possible gear reducer designs are given at ch. 8 and 10.



Stepped hollow low speed shaft with locking assembly and «long» machine shaft end

«Short» shaft end of driven machine (excluding sizes 7101, 8001)

Gear reducer size	D	D ₂	D ₀	E	E ₀	E ₁	E ₂	F	T _S	n	d	P	r	Z	Z ₁	T _{2SD}	Δm	
	Ø	Ø	Ø					1)	3)		Ø	Ø				10 ³ lbf in	lb	
4000, 4001	210	220	215	754	307	446	165	M20	n. 14	4336	14	260	430	5	330	463	2520	-175
4500, 4501	230	240	232	768	342	434	180	M20	n. 14	4336	14	280	460	5	330	477	3210	-330
5000, 5001	260	270	265	935	380	565	200	M20	n. 16	4336	16	320	520	6	410	570	4435	-420
5600, 5601	290	300	295	958	428	538	225	M20	n. 16	4336	16	360	590	6	410	593	5825	-660
6300, 6301	325	335	330	1 063	475	603	250	M24	n. 18	7434	18	400	660	7	460	653	8300	-1015
7101	360	370	—	1 335	—	774	327	M27	n. 28	11062	20	460	770	7	551	840	15045	-1015
8001	400	410	—	1 548	—	879	400	M27	n. 34	11062	20	530	910	8	626	978	19115	-880

1) Values valid for **R 41**.

2) Screws UNI 5737-88 class 10.9.

3) Screw tightening torque.

4) Maximum torque value transmissible by shrink disc.

** Each hollow shaft type (standard, stepped, with shrink disc) has a slightly oversized diameter **D** at the input to facilitate the assembly of gear reducer on machine shaft end: this, however, does not affect the connection reliability.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc, on machine side.**

(2) Hollow low speed shaft with keyway (sizes 4000 ... 6301)

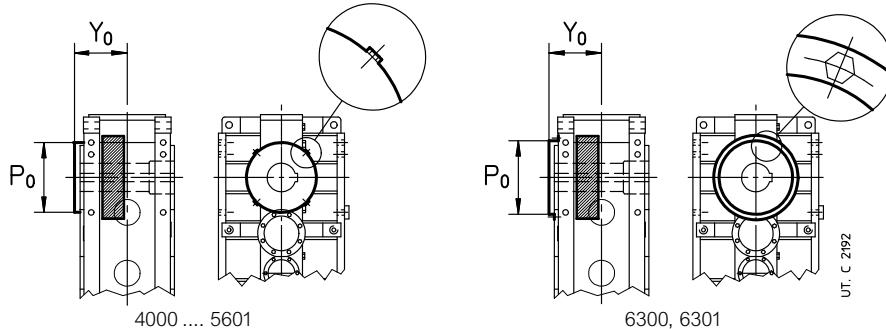
Hollow low speed shaft, normal (fig. a) or stepped (fig. b), with keyway. With required torque higher than table values, two keyways at 120° are necessary.

Safety guards made of steel on the area not used by hollow low speed shaft with keyway, supplied **as standard**. The safety guard is to be mounted on low speed wheel side (wheel opposite side for R 4I; see also ch. 8 and 10).

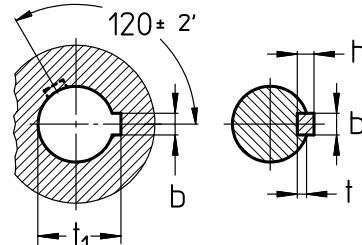
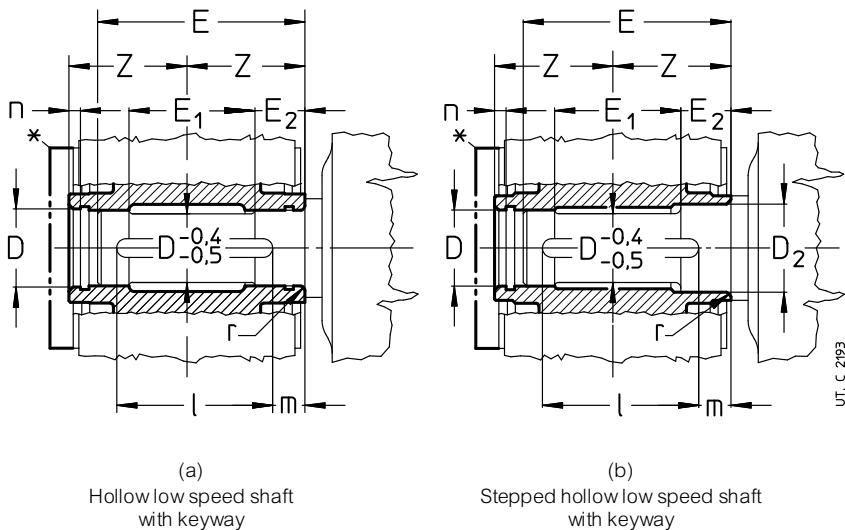
Hollow low speed shaft washer (see ch. 12 (5), available on request).

Important: the shoulder diameter of the driven machine shaft end abutting with the gear reducer must be at least $(1,12 \div 1,18) \cdot D$ (with stepped hollow shaft $(1,18 \div 1,25) \cdot D$).

Design not possible for sizes 7101 and 8001.



Gear reducer size	P_0 \emptyset	Y_0 \approx
4000, 4001	437	359
4500, 4501	479	362
5000, 5001	536	445
5600, 5601	598	445
6300, 6301	657	620



(a)
Hollow low speed shaft
with keyway

(b)
Stepped hollow low speed shaft
with keyway

Gear reducer size	Hollow shaft				Shaft end of driven machine						Parallel key			Keyway			T_2 10^3 lbf in	Δm
	D^{**} \emptyset	D_2^{**} \emptyset	n	Z	E 3)	E_1 3)	E_2 3)	m	r	b h9	h h11	l	b H9 _{hub} N9 _{shaft}	t shaft	t_i hub			
4000, 4001	200	210	14	330	620	300	165	130	10	5	45	25	600	45	15	210,4	990	-330
4500, 4501	220	230	14	330	620	300	180	130	10	5	50	28	600	50	17	231,4	1240	-530
5000, 5001	250	260	16	410	775	400	200	165	13	6	56	32	750	56	20	262,4	1980	-660
5600, 5601	280	290	16	410	775	400	225	180	13	6	63	32	750	63	20	292,4	2210	-925
6300, 6301	310	320	18	460	870	400	250	200	15	7	70	36	840	70	22	324,4	3140	-1475

1) Values valid for **R 4I**.

2) Value of transmissible torque with keyway. For higher values, two keyways at 120° are necessary.

3) In presence of «Labyrinth seal and low speed shaft greaser» (ch. 12.(12)), it is necessary to increase E dimension (E_2) by the A quantity stated in the table at ch. 12.(12).

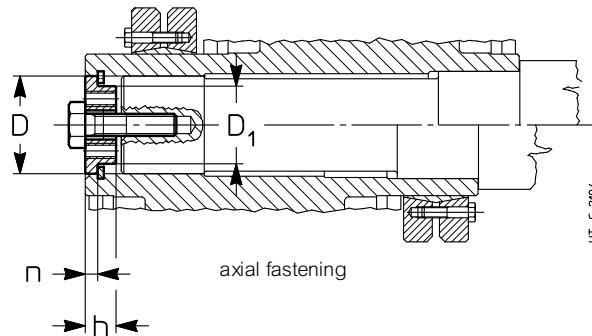
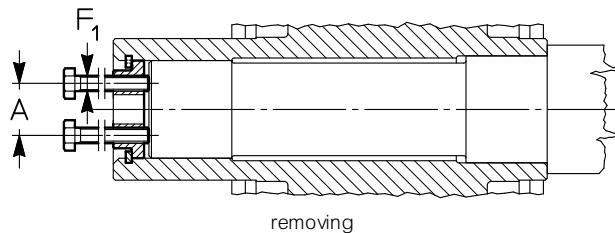
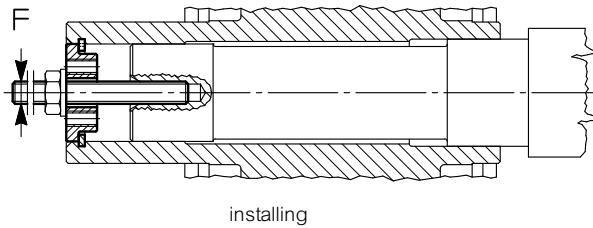
* Hollow low speed shaft protection with keyway, as standard.

** Each hollow shaft type (standard, stepped, with shrink disc) has a slightly oversized diameter D at the input to facilitate the assembly of gear reducer on machine shaft end: this, however, does not affect the connection reliability.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: hollow low speed shaft with keyway, hollow low speed shaft with two keyways, stepped hollow low speed shaft with keyway, stepped hollow low speed shaft with two keyways**.

(3) Hollow low speed shaft washer

Washer, retaining ring and screw for axial fastening of gear reducer with hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc or with keyway.



12

Gear reducer size	A 1)	D Ø	D Ø 1)	D ₁ Ø 1)	F	F ₁	h	n	Axial fastening bolt UNI 5737-88
4000, 4001	144	134	210	200	180	170	M30	M24	34 14 M30 90
4500, 4501	164	144	230	220	200	190	M30	M24	34 14 M30 90
5000, 5001	178	168	260	250	225	215	M36	M30	40 16 M36 110
5600, 5601	208	198	290	280	255	245	M36	M30	40 16 M36 110
6300, 6301	228	218	325	310	285	270	M36	M30	45 18 M36 110
7101	228	—	360	—	319	—	M45	M36	50 20 M45 150
8001	268	—	400	—	359	—	M45	M36	50 20 M45 150

1) Dimension valid for design with hollow low speed shaft with keyway.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: hollow low speed shaft washer with shrink disc or hollow low speed shaft washer with keyway.**

(4) Backstop device

Backstop device (with centrifugal disjunction for size ≥ 5000) available for helical gear reducers with $i_N \geq 12,5$ ($i_N \geq 14$ for sizes 4500, 4501) and bevel helical gear reducers with $i_N \geq 12,5$ ($i_N \geq 14$ for sizes 4500, 4501). The maximum overload capacity of device is equal to $2 \cdot M_{2BS}$ (see table).

Possible configurations and designs are stated in the following figures.

R 2I	X \varnothing	Y \varnothing	C	Y
4000, 4001	248	13		
4500, 4501	248	-15		
5000, 5001	320	15		
5600, 5601	320	-20		
6300, 6301	378	-19		
7101	460	144		
8001	460	167		

R 3I ¹⁾	UP1A	UP1E	UP1F	UP1H	UP1N	UP1L

R 4I ¹⁾	UP1A	UP1E	UP1F	UP1H	UP1N	UP1L

R CI	U01A	U01A sin	U01F	U01F sin	U01N	U01N sin

R C2I ^{1), R C3I^{1) 2)}}	U01A	U01A sin	U01F	U01F sin	U01N	U01N sin

1) Backstop device does not project from dimension **C**.

2) Designs UO1V... UO1L sin not possible for train of gears C3I.

Backstop device load capacity

Low speed shaft nominal torque of backstop device when this is lower than T_{N2} of gear reducer (see ch. 7, 9). Maximum permissible overload equal to $1,7 \cdot T_{2BS}$.

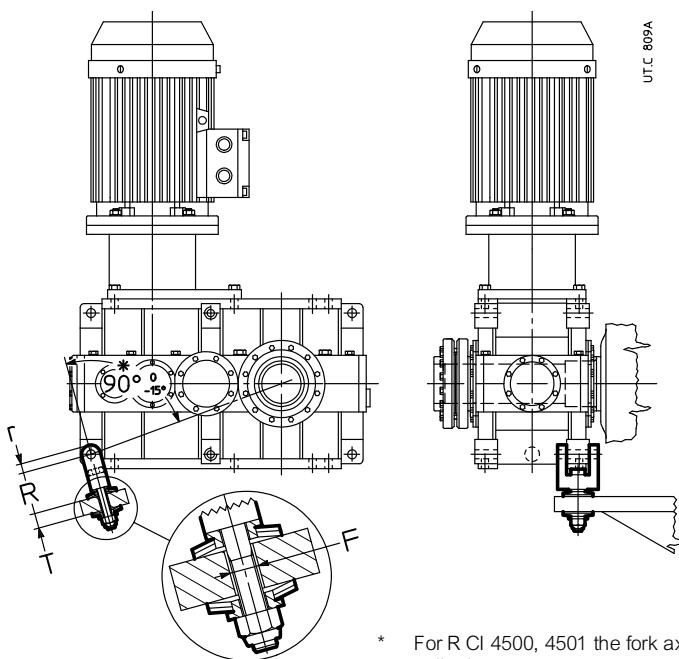
Train of gears	i_N	T_{2BS} [10 ³ lbf in]					
		4001	4501	5001	5601	6301	7101
3I	25	840	—	—	—	—	5575
	28	990	990	1980	1980	2965	—
	31,5	—	1105	—	2210	3320	—
	35,5	990	1240	1980	2480	2965	—
	40	—	1105	—	—	3320	—
	45	—	1240	—	2480	—	—
4I	≤ 250	—	1240	—	2480	—	—
C2I	20	840	—	—	—	—	—
	22,4	990	990	1980	—	—	—
	25	—	1105	—	2210	—	—
	28	990	1240	1980	—	—	—
	31,5	—	1150	—	2210	—	—
	35,5	—	1240	—	2480	—	—

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: backstop device, white or black arrow free-rotation.**

(5) Reaction bolt using disc springs (sizes 4000 ... 6301)

Reaction bolt using disc springs with fork for shaft mounting of motor - coupling - gear reducer group (see ch. 13); available also the only reaction bolt using disc springs: consult us.

Design not possible for sizes 7101 and 8001.



* For R CI 4500, 4501 the fork axes is perpendicular to the housing split plane.

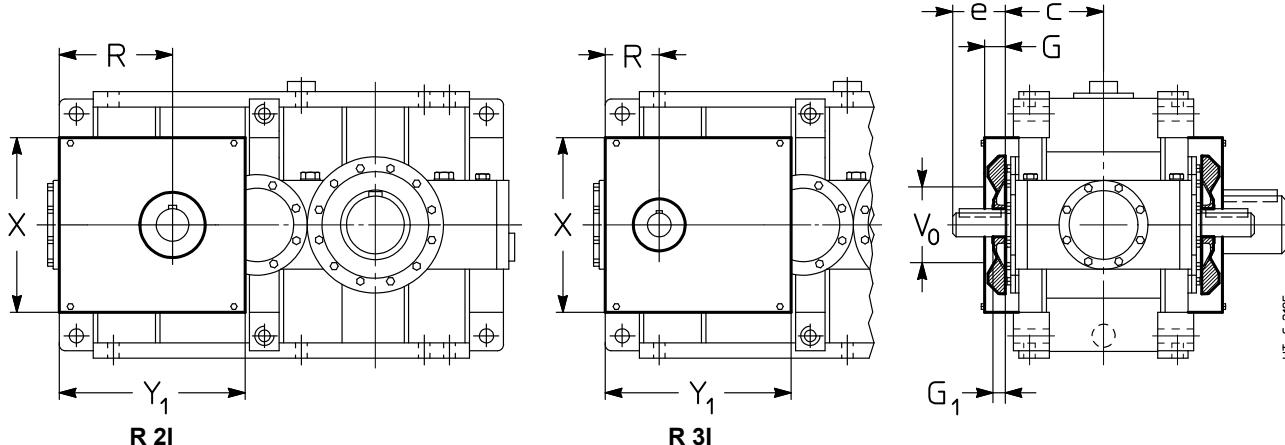
Gear reducer size	Screw UNI 5737-88	Disc spring DIN 2093	T	F Ø	R	r
4000 ... 4501	M45 260	A125 n. 2	55	50	211	50
5000 ... 5601	M56 300	A160 n. 2	70	62	274	60
6300, 6301	M56 300	A160 n. 3	70	62	284	60

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: reaction bolt using disc springs and fork.**

(6) Fan cooling

The **helical** gear reducers **R 2I 4000 ... 5601** and **R 3I 4000 ... 6301** can be supplied with **one** or **two** cooling fans keyed on high speed shafts. For dimensions **e**, and **c** see ch. 8.

For sizes 7101 and 8001, consult us.



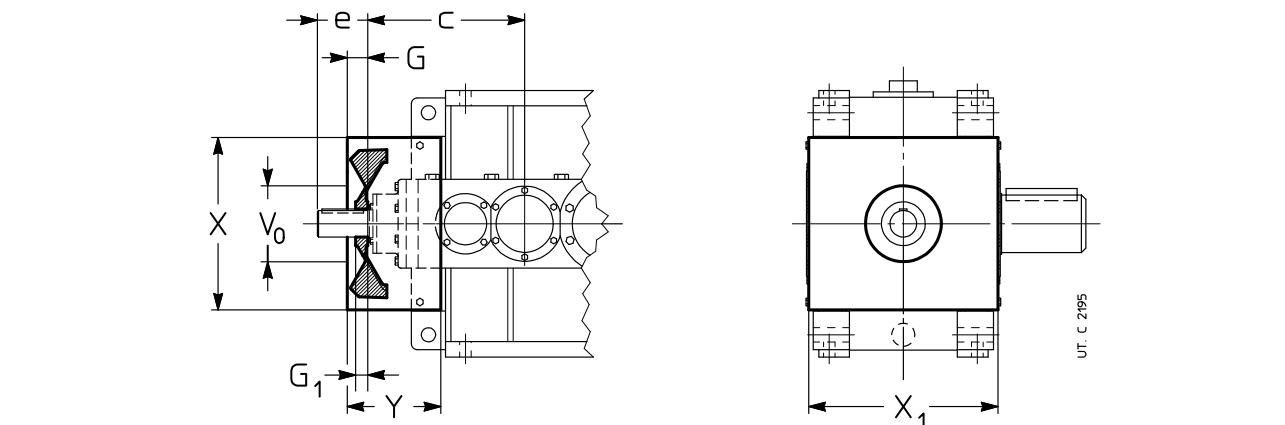
Gear reducer size	G 1)	G₁ 2)	2I		3I		X	Y₁
			R	V₀ Ø	G₁ 2)	R	V₀ Ø	
4000 ... 4501	63	50	363	220	40	163	175	590
5000 ... 5601	75	50	453	290	50	203	220	740
6300, 6301	75	—	—	—	50	203	220	880
								633
								795
								980

1) Bolts projecting 6 mm from **G** dimension.

2) The high speed shaft end length is equal to **e - G₁**.

The **bevel helical** gear reducers of size and train of gears **stated in the table** can be supplied fitted with **one** fan keyed on the high speed shaft. For dimensions **e** and **c** see ch. 10.

For sizes 7101 and 8001, consult us.



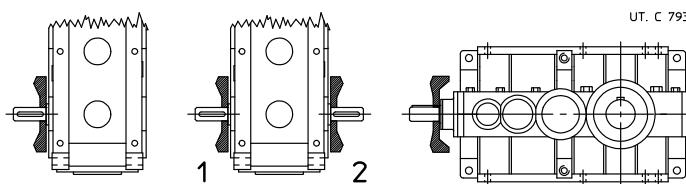
Gear reducer size	G	G₁	V₀ Ø	X	X₁	Y
C1 4000 ... 4501	80	40	280	590	640	345
4000 ... 4501	72	47	220	590	640	310
C2I 5000 ... 5601	80	40	290	740	800	380
6300, 6301	80	40	290	880	872	330
C3I 6300, 6301 <i>i_N = 160</i>	57	32	220	880	872	380

1) Bolts projecting 6 mm from dimension **X₁** each side.

2) The high speed shaft end length is equal to **e - G₁**.

With double extension high speed shaft designs both extensions are **accessible** even with fan: personnel safety-guards are the Buyer's responsibility (2006/42/EEC).

The possible designs and the position of fans are shown below.



Temperature of cooling air must not exceed ambient temperature.

Also available independent cooling unit with heat exchanger (see ch. 12 (10)); consult us for verification.

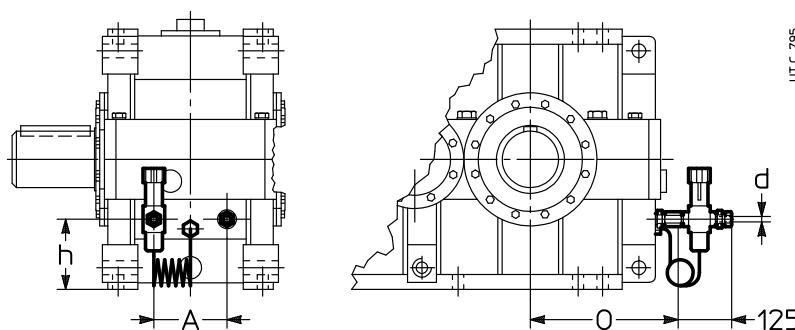
Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: fan cooling**; in designs with double extension high speed shaft state – only for helical gear reducers – if pos. **1** or **2** or ... **with 2 fans**

(7) Water cooling by coil (sizes 4000 ... 6301)

Coil made of copper alloy for gear reducer water cooling. On request, available also stainless steel coil (AISI 316) or cupro-nickel, consult us.

Design not possible for vertical mounting positions (V5, V6) with low speed shaft wheel positioned on the bottom.

Design not possible for sizes 7101 and 8001.



UTC 795	Gear reducer size	A	d Ø	h	O
	4000 ... 4501	180	16	250	472
	5000 ... 5601	225	16	310	577
	6300, 6301	280	16	320	647

Cooling water specifications:

- be not too hard;
- be at max temperature 68 °F (20 °C);
- capacity 2.6 - 5.2 gal/min;
- pressure 29 - 58 psi (2 - 4 bar).

A polished metallic pipe (with external diameter **d** stated on table) is sufficient for the connection.

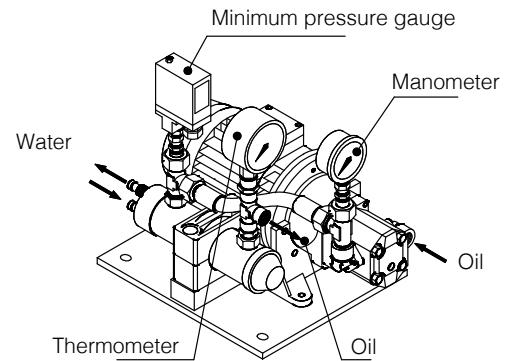
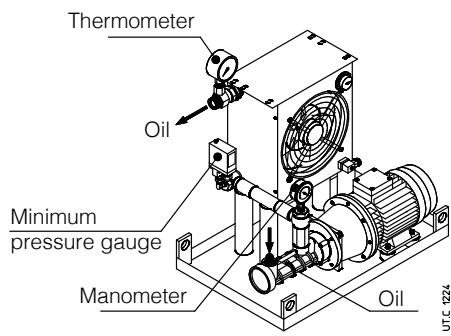
The load loss of coil, according to capacity and water pressure, is approximately 9 - 12 psi.

On request **thermostatic valve** which, automatically and without auxiliary supply need, permits water circulation when gear reducer oil reaches the set temperature; the valve sensor is equipped with immersion bulb. Mounting and setting, adjustable within 122 - 194 °F (50 - 90 °C), are Buyer's responsibility.

For ambient temperature lower than 32 °F (0 °C) consult us.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: water cooling by coil** or **water cooling by coil and thermostatic valve**.

(29) Independent cooling unit



Oil/Air

Additional cooling device in the event that the other forced cooling systems are not sufficient for the dissipation of thermal power produced by gear reducer during operation (see ch. 4).

Including:

- **oil/air heat exchanger** (O/A; with thermostat and adjustable control knob 32 – 194 °F (0 – 90 °C) or **oil/water heat exchanger** (O/W),
- **motor pump**: screw pump with fluoro rubber seals (gear pump for UR O/W 5.4 hp – UR O/W 28 hp); 4 pole motor B3/B5; motor-pump connection with coupling;
- **motor fan** (O/A) (three-phase or single phase supply, see next table)
- **analogic manometer** 0 – 250 psi (0 – 16 bar) mounted between pump and exchanger;
- **analogic thermometer** 32 – 250 °F (0 – 120 °C) mounted at exchanger output;
- **low pressure switch** (with on-off switch) mounted between pump and exchanger;
- **supporting frame** with nameplate.

On request, several accessories are at disposal (supplied separately, assembled by Customer) in order to satisfy all functionality and safety needs.

- **oil temperature probe Pt100**;

- **2-threshold signalling device CT03** (necessary also the oil temperature probe Pt100) for the mounting on rail to DIN EN 50022;

- **3-threshold signalling device CT10** (necessary also the oil temperature probe Pt100) for the mounting on rail to DIN EN 50022;

- **bi-metal type thermostat**

- **flow gauge**;

- **filter** (with optical-electric blockage warning and one or two filters M60)

Connections realized by flexible pipes (type SAE 100 R1, maximum length 6 ft) between gear reducer and cooling unit and the assembly of accessories and signalling devices are Buyer's responsibility.

For the heat exchanger power required by the independent cooling unit:

$$P_s \geq (P_1 - P_{t_N} \cdot f_1 \cdot f_2 \cdot f_3 \cdot f_4) \cdot (1 - \eta) \cdot K_1$$

where:

P_s nominal power of unit [hp], i.e. the power dissipated by hot oil at approx. 176 °F (80 °C) and cooling air at 104 °F (40 °C) (O/A) or cooling water at 68 °F (20 °C) (O/W) with stated capacity (see next table);

P_1 power at gear reducer input [hp] (consider the power installed when being uncertain about the power absorbed).

P_{t_N} nominal thermal power of gear reducer [hp] (see ch. 4);

f_1 thermal factor according to input speed (see ch. 4);

f_2 thermal factor according to ambient temperature (see ch. 4);

f_3 thermal factor according to mounting position (see ch. 4);

f_4 thermal factor according to altitude (see ch. 4); for UR O/A derate also the exchanger power: multiply P_s by 0.85 (for 3 300 – 8 200 ft a.s.l.) or by 0.71 (for 8 200 – 16 400 ft a.s.l.);

gear reducer efficiency (see ch. 6);

$K_1 = 1.18$ takes into account the decrease of the exchanger efficiency due to dirt on the external surface.

Notes on page 347.

1) Oil connection valid for UR O/A 21 hp.

2) Oil connections valid when filter is present.

3) It is advisable to delay the gear reducer motor starting by at least 1 min compared to the motor pump starting.

4) The oil filter requires that cooling unit is started with oil already warm: refer to case A1 or B1.

Accessories and non-standard designs

12

Designation	Nominal power P_s hp kW		Heat exchanger code	Oil motor pump motor 3~ hp ft³/min		Motor fan motor hp ft³/min		Oil connections intake delivery		Exchanger capacity ft³	
UR O/A 7hp	6.7	5	AP 300 E	2	1.1	0.20 1~	540	1" (1") ²⁾	1" (1") ²⁾	0.07	130
UR O/A 9hp	9.4	7	AP 300/2 E	2	1.1	0.20 1~	770			0.13	145
UR O/A 13hp	13	10	AP 430 E	2	1.1	0.15 3~	1620			0.13	155
UR O/A 17hp	17	13	AP 430/2 E	2	1.1	0.19 3~	2060			0.19	165
UR O/A 21hp	21	16	AP 580 EB	3	2	0.19 3~	2830			0.53	210
UR O/A 28hp	28	21	AP 680 EB	3	2	1.41 3~	5180			0.57	260
UR O/A 35hp	35	26	AP 730 EB	4	2	1.41 3~	5180			0.57	280
UR O/A 40hp	40	30	AP 730 EB	4	2.8	1.41 3~	5180		1" (1") ¹⁾	0.57	280
UR O/A 54hp	54	40	AP 830 EB	3	2	1.74 3~	6770			0.71	310
UR O/A 62hp	62	46	AP 830 EB	4	2.8	1.74 3~	6770			0.71	310
Designation	Nominal power P_s hp kW		Heat exchanger code	Oil motor pump motor 3~ hp ft³/min		Water pipe connections		Oil connections intake delivery		Exchanger capacity ft³	
UR O/W 5hp	5.4	4	T60CB1	0.5	0.6	≥0.3 (≤1.1)	Ø12 mm	G "	G "	0.01	30
UR O/W 8hp	8	6	T60CB2	0.5	0.6	≥0.4 (≤1.1)	Ø12 mm	G "	G "	0.02	35
UR O/W 12hp	12	9	T80CB2	0.75	0.6	≥0.6 (≤1.1)	Ø12 mm	G "	G "	0.04	40
UR O/W 17hp	17	13	MS84P2	1.5	1.1	≥0.9 (≤1.6)	G "	G "	G "	0.04	70
UR O/W 28hp	28	21	MS134P1	2	1.1	≥1.4 (≤3.9)	G 1"	G "	G "	0.11	95
UR O/W 42hp	42	31	MS134P1	3	2	≥1.8 (≤3.9)	G 1"	G 1"	G 1"	0.11	120
UR O/W 67hp	67	50	MS134P2	4	2.8	≥2.8 (≤3.9)	G 1"	G 1"	G 1"	0.16	155

Starting mode and required accessories

Ref.	Gear reducer lubrication system	Gear reducer starting mode	T_{amb} °F (°C)	Required accessories	Required oil type	Description and remarks				
A1	Splash lubrication	Without oil pre-heating	32–77 (0–25)	Pt100 + CT10	Mineral oil or synthetic oil (preferable)	Gear reducer starting and subsequent motor-pump starting with warm oil. The motor-pump is managed by the three-threshold oil temperature control system (Pt100 + CT10). Set the three-threshold device CT10 with: – operating temperature 140 °F (60 °C) (starting of motor-pump); – restoring temperature 104 °F (40 °C); – warning temperature 194 °F (90 °C).				
A2	Splash lubrication	Without oil pre-heating	>77 (>25)	–	Polyalphaolefine based synthetic oil	Simultaneous starting of gear reducer and motor-pump Oil filter not possible ⁴⁾ .				
B1	Forced lubrication (bearings and/or gears)	With oil pre-heating	32–77 (0–25)	Pt100 + CT03 Pt100 + CT10 Oil heater	Mineral oil or synthetic oil (preferable)	Simultaneous starting of gear reducer and motor-pump after oil pre-heating³⁾. The oil heater is managed by the two-threshold oil temperature control system (Pt100 + CT03). The motor-pump and the gear reducer motor are managed by the three-threshold oil temperature control system (Pt100 + CT10). Set the two-threshold device CT03 with: – operating temperature 122 °F (50 °C) (oil heater disconnection); – restoring temperature 86 °F (30 °C). Set the three-threshold device CT10 with: – operating temperature 104°F (40 °C) (starting of motor-pump and gear reducer motor); – restoring temperature 50 °F (10 °C); – warning temperature 194 °F (90 °C).				
B2	Forced lubrication (bearings and/or gears)	Without oil pre-heating	>77 (>25)	–	Polyalphaolefine based synthetic oil	Simultaneous starting of gear reducer and motor-pump³⁾ Oil filter not possible ⁴⁾ .				

See notes on page 112.

Additional description when ordering by **designation: independent oil-air cooling unit UR O/A ... or independent oil-water cooling unit UR O/W ...**, possibly integrated, when required by the application, with description: «**Forced lubrication** ...» and the statement of bearings and/or gear pairs to be lubricated. For dimensions, accessories and further technical details, see specific literature.

(9) Forced bearing lubrication

All gear reducers according to train of gears, design, transmission ratio, mounting position, input speed and duty cycle can be equipped with a non-oil-bath forced bearing lubrication system through **internal piston pump** (size 4000 ... 4501) or external **lubrication system with motor pump** (see ch. 6).

The following table indicates the cases (see  at ch. 8, 10) where – **according to the only mounting position** and for continuous duty – it is necessary to foresee the bearing lubrication. For other operating conditions, consult us.

Train of gears	Performance	Presence of lubrication pump					
		B3	B6	B7	B8	V5	V6
2I	all	–	–	–	n.a.	P	P
3I	all	–	–	–	n.a.	P	P
4I	all	–	–	–	n.a.	P	P
C1	UO1A ... UO1N sin	–	P	–	n.a.	P	P
	UO1H ... UO1M sin	P	P	–	n.a.	P	P
	UO1V ... UO1L sin	P	–	–	–	P	P
C2I	UO1A ... UO1N sin	–	P	–	n.a.	P	P
	UO1H ... UO1M sin	P	P	–	n.a.	P	P
	UO1V ... UO1L sin	P	–	–	–	P	P
C3I	all	–	P	–	n.a.	P	P

– Forced bearing lubrication not necessary.

P Forced bearing lubrication necessary (with pump or motor pump).

n.a. Mounting position not foreseen.

For cases highlighted with ▲ ch. 7 and 9, foresee the lubrication with **motor pump** and possible heat exchanger (see ch. 4, 6, 12 (10)).

IMPORTANT. For the running at cold starting ($T_{\text{ambient}} = T_{\text{oil}} \leq 77^{\circ}\text{F}$ (25°C)) and lubrication systems (see also ch. 6 and 12 (11)), **always foresee the oil heater** (see ch. 12 (12)).

In general, when the maximum system reliability is required, in presence of particularly heavy load cycles or hard ambient conditions, it is recommended to evaluate the possibility to install anyway the bearing lubrication motor pump; consult us.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: bearing lubrication pump** or **bearing lubrication motor pump**.

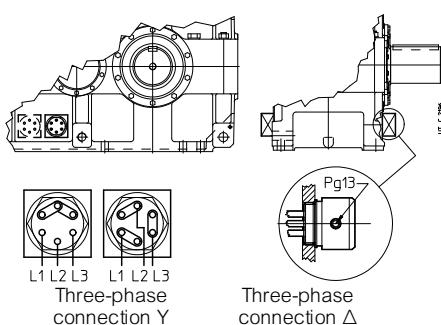
(10) Oil heater

Oil heater for gear reducer starting at low ambient temperature.

Specify the design «Oil temperature probe» together with this design.

The heater is piloted through proper control device (at customer's care e.g.: PLC or supplied by Rossi e.g. 2-threshold signalling device CT03N or three-threshold signalling device CT10N) releasing when achieving the pre-set oil temperature.

IMPORTANT. The data stated in the table refer to mounting positions **B3**; for other mounting positions, consult us.



Gear reducer size	P kW
4000, 4001	n. 2 1.5
4500, 4501	n. 2 1.5
5000, 5001	n. 2 3
5600, 5601	n. 2 3
6300, 6301	n. 2 3.5
7101	n. 2 7.5
8001	n. 2 9

The design can be not compatible with other designs, consult us.

Features:

- specific power 2W/in^2
- three-phase supply $\Delta 230\text{ V}$ 50-60 Hz;
- stainless steel resistors AISI 321;
- metallic terminal box; cable gland Pg13; protection IP 65;
- Horizontal mounting with oil bath lubrication;
- max oil temperature 194°F (90°C);
- threaded brass joint G 2"1/2";
- available also in explosion-proof design ATEX II 2G EExd IIC T4: consult us.

Available also in a version equipped with integrated thermostat.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: oil heater** or **oil heater with thermostat**.

(11) Special painting cycles

The gear reducers and gearmotors can be supplied with optional painting cycles, according to following table.

Additional description when ordering by **designation: special paint ...** (see code stated in the table; e.g.: «**special painting cycle 2HRAL5010**»).

Application field	Features	Corrosivity class ISO 12944-2	Durability classes ISO 12944-2	Description	Average final thickness on machined parts µm	Code
Applications in aggressive environments	Good resistance to atmospheric and aggressive agents	C4	L	Dual-compound, high-thickness epoxy primer Water-based dual-compound polyacrylic enamel	≥ 200	1HRAL5010 (blue)
			M	Dual-compound, high-thickness epoxy primer Water-based dual-compound polyacrylic enamel	≥ 220	2HRAL5010 (blue)
			H	Dual-compound, high-thickness epoxy primer Water-based dual-compound polyacrylic enamel	≥ 280	3HRAL5010 (blue)
Outdoor applications in saline environment	Excellent resistance to atmospheric and aggressive agents Outdoor applications in saline environment	C 5	M	Sandblasting Zinc-rich dual-compound anti-rust primer Dual-compound, high-thickness epoxy primer Water-based dual-compound polyacrylic enamel	≥ 240	2IRAL5010 (blue)
			H ²⁾	Sandblasting Zinc-rich dual-compound anti-rust primer Dual-compound, high-thickness epoxy primer Sealing with polyurethane sealant Water-based dual-compound polyacrylic enamel	≥ 280	2KRAL5010 (blue)
Outdoor applications in chemically aggressive environment and high humidity industrial areas	Excellent resistance to atmospheric and aggressive agents Outdoor applications in chemically aggressive environment (fertilizers, etc.)	C 5	M	Sandblasting Zinc-rich dual-compound anti-rust primer Dual-compound, high-thickness epoxy primer Water-based dual-compound polyacrylic enamel	≥ 240	2LRAL5010 (blue)
			H ²⁾	Sandblasting Zinc-rich dual-compound anti-rust primer Dual-compound, high-thickness epoxy primer Sealing with polyurethane sealant Water-based dual-compound polyacrylic enamel	≥ 280	2YRAL5010 (blue)

2) Not available on motors.

NOTE: cycles with specific features: antibacterial for FOOD environments, for ATEX environments, for zinc free environments on request.

(12) High and low speed shaft seals

Available seal types (standard and on request) on high and low speed shafts are stated in the following table.

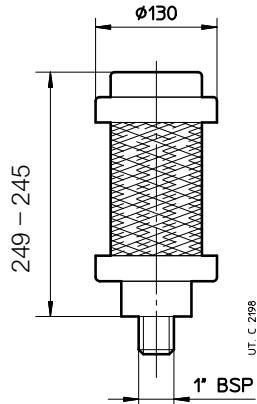
Seal type	Scheme																													
Standard																														
Double seal on high speed shaft Quite polluting environment and/or outdoor																														
Low speed shaft double seal Quite polluting environment and/or outdoor																														
High speed shaft seal with labyrinth and grease feeder (taconite) Very polluting environment (e.g.: mining industry)																														
	Supplementary description when ordering by designation: double seal on high speed shaft double seal on low speed shaft																													
Low speed shaft double seal with labyrinth and grease feeder (taconite) Very polluting environment (e.g.: mining industry)	 	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Size ≤ 6301:</td> <td>2 G"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Size ≥ 7101:</td> <td>4 G"</td> </tr> </table> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Gear reducer size</td> <td>A 2)</td> <td>B \varnothing</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4000, 4001</td> <td>19</td> <td>9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4500, 4501</td> <td>19</td> <td>9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5000, 5001</td> <td>19</td> <td>11</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5600, 5601</td> <td>22</td> <td>11</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6300, 6301</td> <td>24</td> <td>13</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7101</td> <td>0</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8001</td> <td>0</td> <td>10</td> </tr> </table>	Size ≤ 6301 :	2 G"	Size ≥ 7101 :	4 G"	Gear reducer size	A 2)	B \varnothing	4000, 4001	19	9	4500, 4501	19	9	5000, 5001	19	11	5600, 5601	22	11	6300, 6301	24	13	7101	0	10	8001	0	10
Size ≤ 6301 :	2 G"																													
Size ≥ 7101 :	4 G"																													
Gear reducer size	A 2)	B \varnothing																												
4000, 4001	19	9																												
4500, 4501	19	9																												
5000, 5001	19	11																												
5600, 5601	22	11																												
6300, 6301	24	13																												
7101	0	10																												
8001	0	10																												
	Supplementary description when ordering by designation: high speed shaft seal with labyrinth and grease feeder.																													
1)																														
	Supplementary description when ordering by designation: low speed shaft seal with labyrinth and grease feeder.																													
See notes at following page.																														

Notes.

- Acrylonitrile seal ring compound as standard; fluoro compound seal rings are available on request (e.g.: for high temperatures, for aggressive environments or for high rotation speeds, etc.); specify in the designation: **fluoro compound seal**.
- The **high speed shaft double seal** is usually **not advised** as the increased heating reduces the seal life.
- In case of **double seal**, the external seal ring can be mounted on the contrary (e.g. water jets); specify in the designation: **external ring mounted on the contrary**.
- The design **high speed shaft seal with labyrinth and greaser** can be supplied only after technical feasibility evaluation by Rossi: consult us.
- The **hollow shaft with shrink disc** (see ch. 12 (1)) can be supplied with **labyrinth seal** only on shrink disc **opposite side**.

For the supplementary description when ordering by **designation**, see table on the previous page.

(13) Desiccant breather



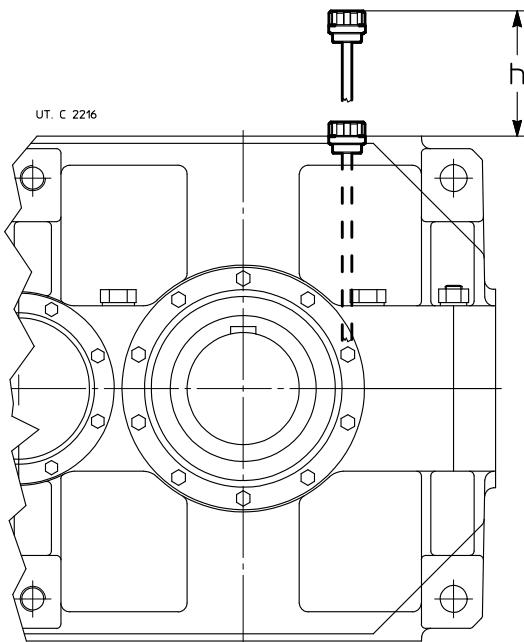
Desiccant breather with 3 stage filtration design: solid contaminant filter 2 µm, water vapor adsorbent bed in silica gel, activated carbon final filter. This filter traps water vapor and solid contaminant particles and keeps them from entering the gear box and simultaneously holds oil vapors inside the gear box.

Key features:

- replacement cartridge with true-life indicator of filter conditions
- alkali, oil, non-oxidizing acids, salt water and mineral and synthetic oils resistant;
- shock resistant cover and housing
- temperature range of application: -82 °F +199 °F.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: Desiccant breather**

(14) Oil level plug with dip stick



Gear reducer size	$h \approx$		
	2I, CI	3I, C2I	4I, C3I
4000, 4001	630	630	560
4500, 4501	710	630	560
5000, 5001	800	800	710
5600, 5601	900	800	710
6300, 6301	1000	900	800
7101	1120	1000	900
8001	1250	1120	1000

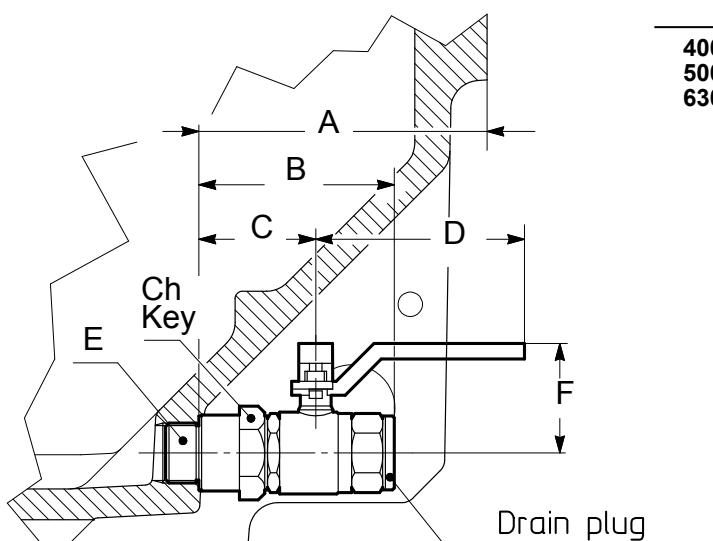
12

The data stated in the table refer to mounting position **B3** and **splash lubrication**. For further details about operating conditions, consult us.

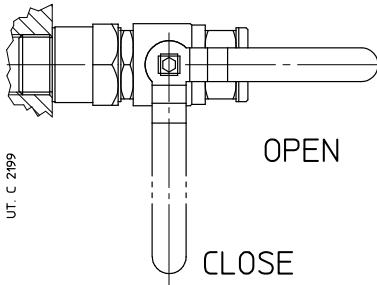
Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: Oil level with dip stick**

- 1) The labyrinth disc overhangs from A dimension and from shaft shoulder; the working length of low speed shaft end will be therefore equal to E - A (for dimension C and E see ch. 8 and 10); for dimension Z see ch. 12 (1), (3).
- 2) Values valid for hollow shaft (with keyway or shrink disc).

(15) Oil drain tap



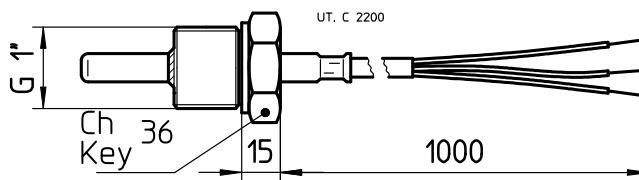
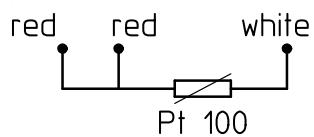
Gear reducer size	A	B	C	D	Ch Key	E	F
4000, 4501	158	106	66	115	46	G1"	60
5000, 5601	208	106	66	115	46	G1"	60
6300, 6301	190	106	66	115	46	G1"	60
7101	225	158	95	138	55	G1"	75
8001	280	170	102	158	60	G1"	91



In a closed position, the tap lever does not overhang from gear reducer.

Additional description when ordering by **designation: oil drain tap**

(16) Oil temperature probe



Remote oil temperature gauge; installation (at Buyer's responsibility) instead of an existing drain plug, or into a hole properly pre-arranged. The temperature gauge is realized with a thermo-resistor Pt100 having following features:

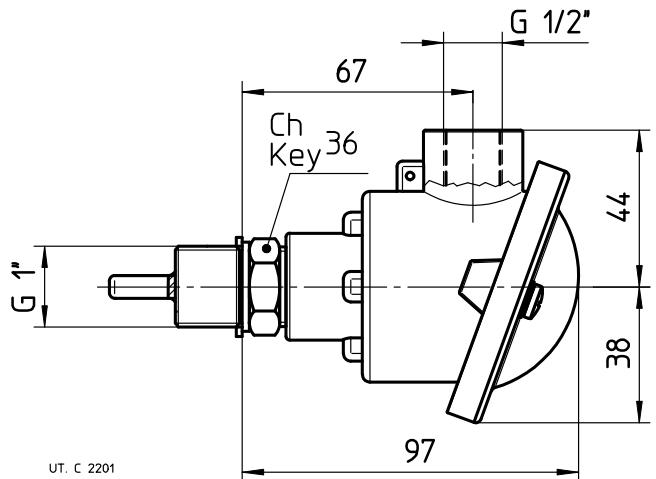
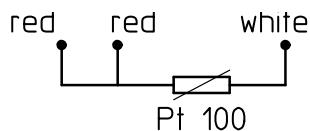
- platinum wire with 100Ω at 32°F (0°C) according to EN 60751;
- precision class B according to EN 60751;
- operation temperature field $-40^\circ\text{F} - +328^\circ\text{F}$ ($-40^\circ\text{C} - +200^\circ\text{C}$);
- max current 3 mA ;
- 3 wires connection according to IEC 751 (see fig. below);
- stainless steel probe AISI 316; diameter 6 mm ;
- cable 1 m long with free end.

For the connection of probe to relevant signalling device CT03 or CT10 (on request, consult us) use a protected section cable $\geq 1.5 \text{ mm}^2$ positioned separately from power cables.

In case of gear reducer supplied **filled with oil** foresee the probe equipped with **immersion bulb** (pre-mounted in the factory), its position is to be agreed with Rossi; consult us.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: oil temperature probe**.

**(17) Oil temperature probe with terminal box
and ammetric transducer 4 ÷ 20 mA**



Remote oil temperature gauge, with terminal box and amperometric transducer; installation (at Buyer's responsibility) instead of drain plug. The temperature gauge is realized with a thermo-resistor Pt100 having following features:

- platinum wire with 100Ω at $32^\circ F$ ($0^\circ C$) according to EN 60751;
- precision class B according to EN 60751;
- temperature range $-40^\circ F$ – $+328^\circ F$ ($-40^\circ C$ – $+200^\circ C$);
- 3 wires connection according to IEC 751 (see fig. below);
- stainless steel probe AISI 316; diameter 6 mm;
- amperometric transducer with output signal 4 – 20 mA;
- alluminium terminal block (supplied without cable gland);
- protection IP65;
- input cables G ".

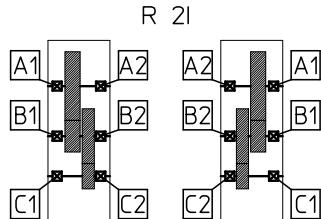
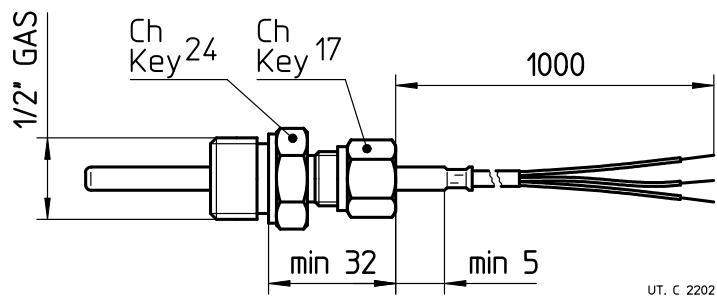
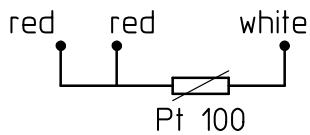
For the connection of probe to relevant signalling device CT03N or CT10N (on request, consult us) use a protected section cable $\geq 1,5 \text{ mm}^2$ positioned separately from power cables.

ATTENTION. Accessory available only after technical feasibility evaluation by Rossi: consult us.

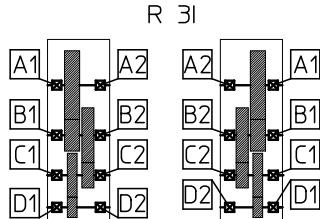
In case of gear reducer supplied **filled with oil** foresee the probe equipped with **immersion bulb** (pre-mounted in the factory), its position is to be agreed with Rossi; consult us.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: oil temperature probe with ammetric transducer.**

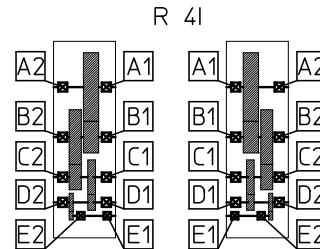
(18) Bearing temperature probe



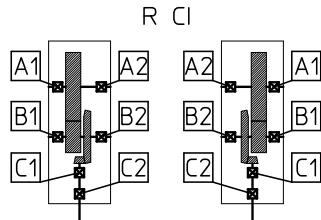
UP1A
UP1D
UP1F
UP1G
UP1N



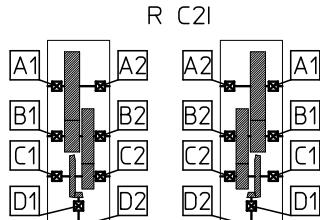
UP1A
UP1D
UP1F
UP1G
UP1N



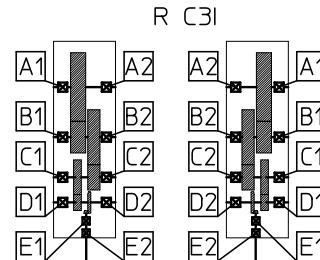
UP1A
UP1D
UP1F
UP1G
UP1N



U01A
U01F
U01N



U01A
U01F
U01N



U01A
U01F
U01N

UT. C 2203
5

U01V
U01S
U01L

U01V
U01S
U01L

Probe for the remote monitoring of bearing temperature; installation (Buyer's responsibility) in a hole properly pre-arranged, next to a bearing **to be agreed during order phase** (for the most common cases, in order to facilitate the identification of bearing to be monitored, refer to following scheme).

The temperature gauge is realized with a thermo-resistor Pt100 having following features:

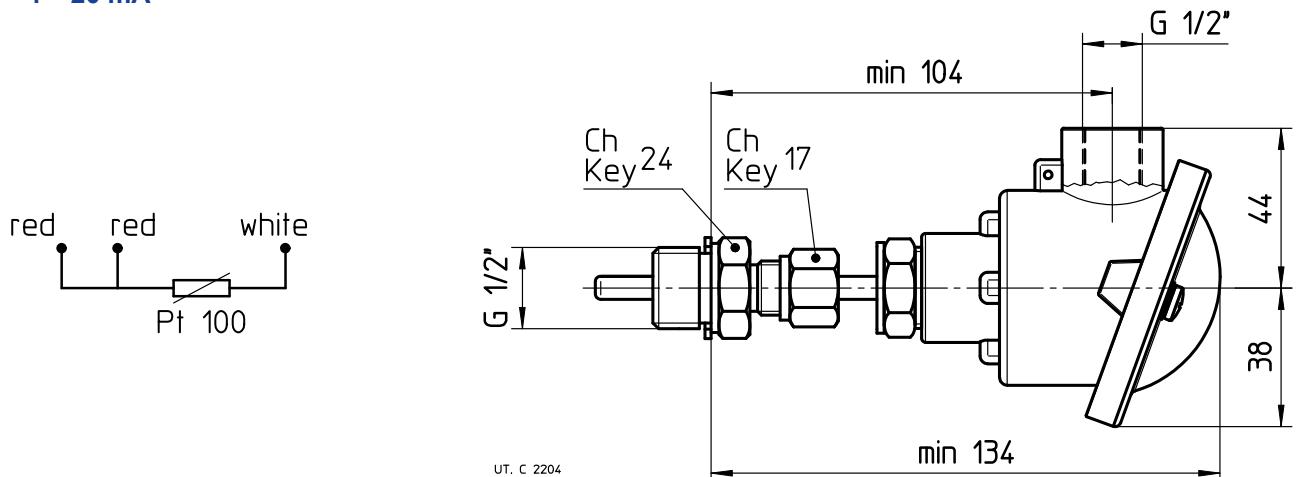
- platinum wire with 100Ω at $32^\circ F$ ($0^\circ C$) according to EN 60751;
- precision class B according to EN 60751;
- operation temperature field $-40^\circ F$ $328^\circ F$ ($-40^\circ C$ – $+200^\circ C$);
- max current 40 mA;
- 3 wire connection according to IEC 751 (see fig. on the top);
- stainless steel AISI 316 flat probe; diameter 6 mm;
- stainless steel **sliding** steel;
- cable 1 m long with free end.

For the connection of probe to relevant signalling device CT03N or CT10N (on request, consult us) use a protected section cable $\geq 1,5$ mm² positioned separately from power cables.

ATTENTION. Accessory available only after technical feasibility evaluation by Rossi: consult us.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: bearing temperature probe**.

**(19) Bearing temperature probe with terminal box and ammetric transducer
4 – 20 mA**



Probe for remote bearing temperature monitoring, with terminal box and ammetric transducer; installation (at Buyer's responsibility) in a threaded hole properly pre-arranged next to a bearing to be agreed when ordering (for the most common cases, in order to facilitate the identification of the bearing to be monitored, it is possible to refer to the scheme at point (18)).

The temperature gauge is realized with a thermo-resistor Pt100 having following features:

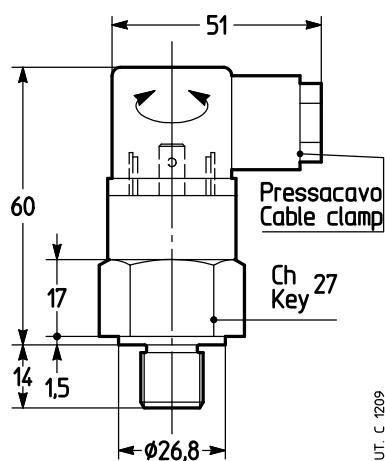
- platinum wire with 100Ω at $32^\circ F$ ($0^\circ C$) according to EN 60751;
- precision class B according to EN 60751;
- operation temperature field $-40^\circ F$ $328^\circ F$ ($-40^\circ C$ – $+200^\circ C$);
- 3 wire connection according to IEC 751 (see fig. on the top);
- ammetric transducer with output signal 4 – 20 mA;
- aluminium terminal block (supplied without cable gland);
- IP65 protection;
- input cables G ";
- stainless steel AISI 316 flat probe; diameter 6 mm;
- stainless steel **sliding** steel;
- cable 1 m long with free end.

For the connection of probe to relevant signalling device CT03N or CT10N (on request, consult us) use a protected section cable ≥ 1.5 mm² positioned separately from power cables.

ATTENTION. Accessory available only after technical feasibility evaluation by Rossi: consult us.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation:** bearing temperature probe with **ammetric transducer**.

(20) Bi-metal type thermostat



Bi-metal type thermostat for maximum oil temperature control.

Thermostat specifications:

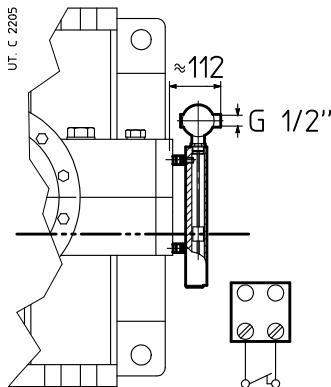
- NC contact with maximum current 10 A 240 V a.c. (5 A - 24 V c.c.);
- G 1/2" thread connection;
- cable gland Pg09 DIN 43650;
- protection IP65;
- operating temperature $194^\circ F \pm 9^\circ F$ ($90 \pm 5^\circ C$) (further operating temperatures are available on request);
- differential temperature $59^\circ F$ ($15^\circ C$).

Mounting into a threaded plug (position to be defined according to mounting position and mounting arrangement: consult us) and oil bath lubrication is Buyer's responsibility.

ATTENTION. Accessory available only after technical feasibility evaluation by Rossi: consult us.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation:** **bi-metal type thermostat**

(21) Oil level switch with float



It is a level control device with reed contacts in a supporting stem moved by the magnetic field activated by the magnets included in the float.

The float and the supporting stem are included in a hollow column of not magnetic material connected to the gear reducer housing through communicating vessels.

Connecting features:

- 2 wires connection;
- max voltage: 350 V;
- maximum current: 1.5 A;
- 1 cable input 1/2" UNI 6125 – IP65;
- G 1" brass joint

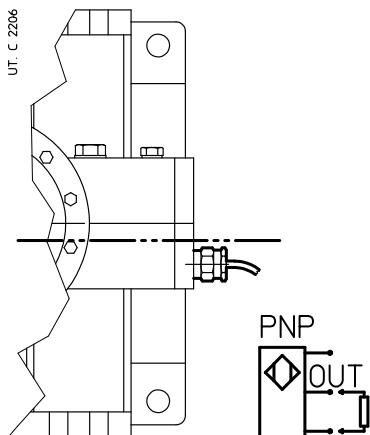
The switch is supplied ready for use; when level goes down approx 5 mm, the switch goes on and contact opens.

When filling oil in the gear reducer it is necessary to verify that device is properly calibrated. If any problems occur during this operation contact Rossi.

ATTENTION. Accessory available only after technical feasibility evaluation by Rossi: consult us.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: oil level switch with float.**

(22) Oil optical probe



Optical scanner, without mobile parts, for the constant control of oil level, inside the gear reducer at rest (e.g. control before starting the machine or the plant).

Features:

- stainless steel probe;
- operation temperature range -40 °F +257 °F (-40 °C – +125 °C);
- d.c. supply 12-28 V (other types on request; consult us);
- PNP output (other types on request, consult us), max 100 mA;
- G 1/2" thread connection.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: oil optical probe.**

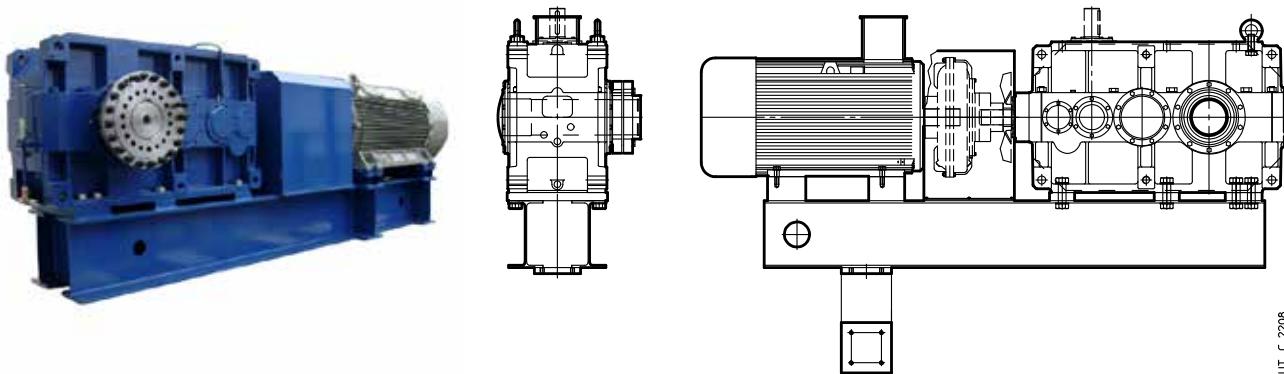
(24) Remote temperature indicator instrument with set point

Digital thermometer (dimensions 727x130 mm DIN 43700) to be used with oil or bearing temperature probe; moreover, it is equipped with switching contact (automatic reset) when reaching the (adjustable) temperature set point.

Supplementary description when ordering by **designation: remote temperature indicator instrument with set point.**

Various

– Drive units



Drive units include an electric motor and a (helical or bevel helical) gear reducer, assembled on a swing base made of electrically-welded and annealed steel, properly sized, and connected through a coupling.

Swing base

The swing base structure is made of hollow profiles or beams properly combined, treated and machined. The project is made to maximize the swing base strength, in order to optimize costs and performance. All swing bases have been verified for bending, considering the highest load condition among the ones foreseen on this catalog.

On each swing plate there are machined surfaces for fitting and jacking screws for alignment of the components of the drive unit.

The matching point for the reaction arm has been defined in order to optimize the swing base fixing, so to minimize the stress on swing base and transmission components.

The standard supply includes the reaction point with elastic bush supplied separately (assembly is up to Customer). If necessary the complete reaction arm can be quoted and supplied, subject to agreement with Customer about characteristics and dimensions.

Gear reducer

The standard arrangement for this type of drive units is shaft mounted, with gearbox with hollow low speed shaft. Connection between gearbox and machine shaft is possible with keyway or shrink disc. On request it is possible to supply covers for rotating parts.

As alternative the option for shaft mounting with solid cylindrical low speed shaft, complete with rigid flanged coupling, is available.

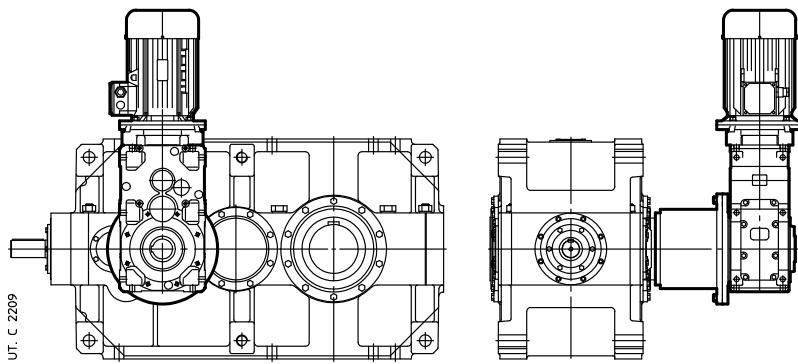
Joint

The coupling can be of different types: flexible, basic hydraulic, or hydraulic with simple or double delayed fill chamber. Both types of coupling can be supplied with drum pulley for failsafe shoe brake. On request the option with disc brake is also available.

Both the coupling and the safety or parking brake (if any) are protected with a steel guard fixed to the swing base.

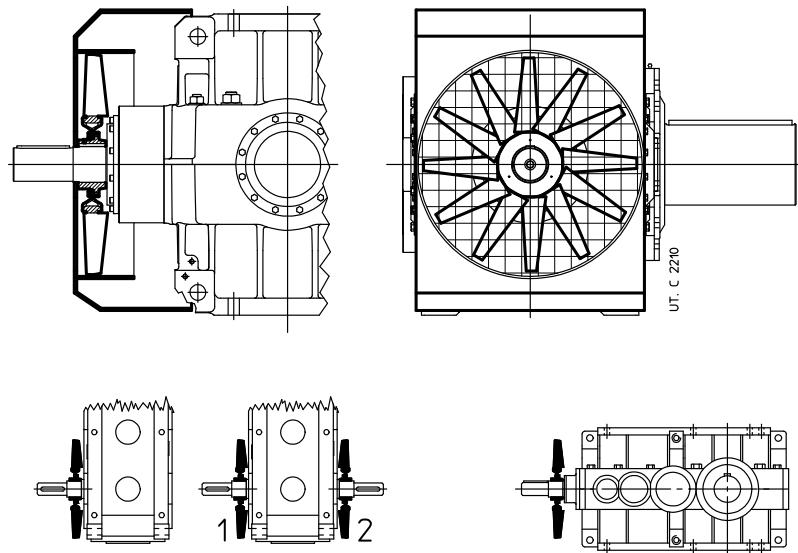
For further details see cat. RE: consult us.

- Auxiliary drive



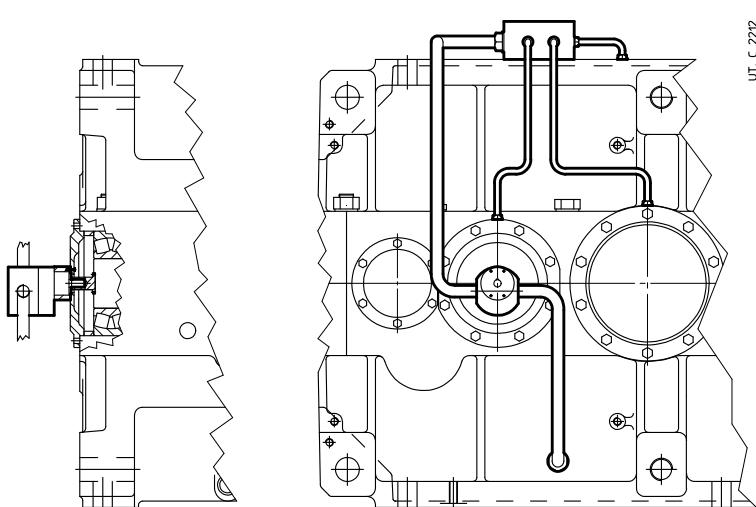
Additional motor drive with bevel helical gearmotor (cat. G, trains of gears Cl, ICl, C2l) connected with main gear reducer through bell, coupling and free wheel.

- Axial fan cooling



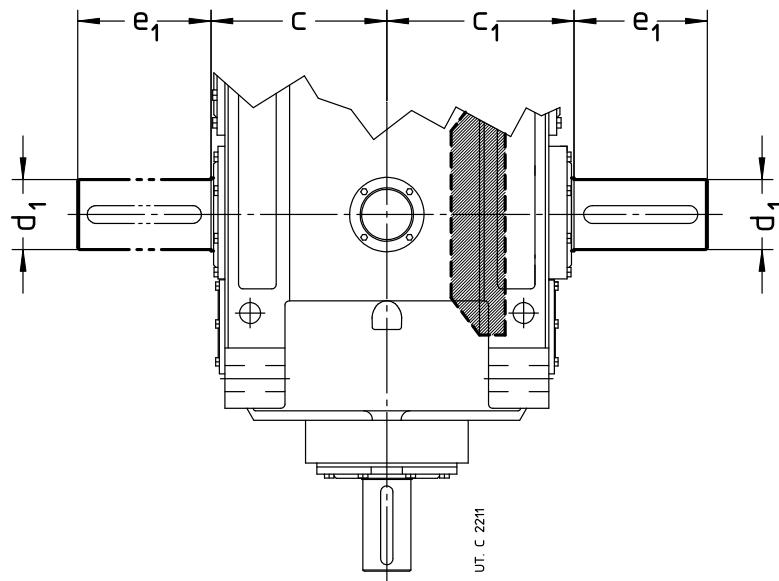
Forced cooling by axial fan for applications with one direction of rotation only (to be specified when ordering); for thermal factor values $f_{t,b}$ see ch. 4. The possible designs are those illustrated below. Dimensions on request consult us.

- Pump driven by gear reducer



External gear pump driven directly by a gear reducer shaft for the forced lubrication of bearings and/or gears. Self-priming operation, with non-return valve, single acting (one-way applications) or double-acting (bidirectional applications); absence of electrical power; flow rate proportional to the shaft rotational speed of the gear unit. Dimensions and other specifications, on request consult us.

– Additional intermediate shaft overhung for bevel helical gear reducers



Additional (single or double) overhung of first reduction stage pinion shaft (bevel helical gear reducers' bevel wheel) for the realization of combined units or the application of auxiliary devices (e.g.: external backstop device). Main shaft end dimensions as per following table (for other dimensions see ch. 6). For sizes 7101 and 8001, consult us.

Size	R Cl				R C2I				R C3I			
	c	c ₁	d ₁ Ø	e ₁	c	c ₁	d ₁ Ø	e ₁	c	c ₁	d ₁ Ø	e ₁
4000 ... 4501	330	370	120	210	335	335	90	170	325	325	65	140
5000 ... 5601	–	–	–	–	430	430	110	210	405	405	80	170
6300, 6301	–	–	–	–	475	475	125	210	435	435	90	170

In the following table the first reduction stage transmission ratios are stated – according to total transmission ratios – thanks to which it is possible to calculate the rotation speed of auxiliary overhung.

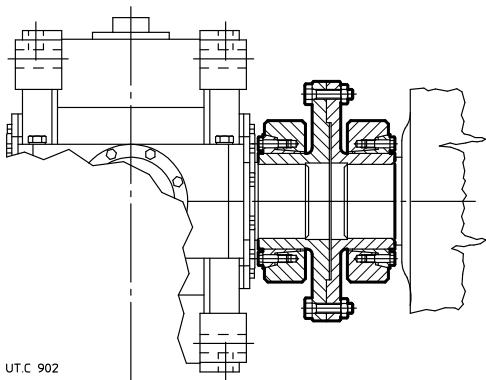
Train of gears	Nominal transmission ratio i_N					u_{N1} 1)
	4000, 4001	4500, 4501	5000, 5001	5600, 5601	6300, 6301	
Cl	– $i_N \leq 11,2$ $12,5 \leq i_N \leq 14$ $i_N \geq 16$ –	$i_N \leq 9$ $10 \leq i_N \leq 12,5$ $14 \leq i_N \leq 16$ $i_N \geq 18$ –	–	–	–	2 2,5 3,15 4 5
C2I	$i_N \leq 25$ $28 \leq i_N \leq 40$ $45 \leq i_N \leq 50$ $56 \leq i_N \leq 80$ $i_N \geq 90$	$i_N \leq 28$ $31,5 \leq i_N \leq 45$ $50 \leq i_N \leq 56$ $63 \leq i_N \leq 90$ $i_N \geq 100$	$i_N \leq 25$ $28 \leq i_N \leq 40$ $45 \leq i_N \leq 50$ $56 \leq i_N \leq 80$ $i_N \geq 90$	$i_N \leq 28$ $31,5 \leq i_N \leq 45$ $50 \leq i_N \leq 56$ $63 \leq i_N \leq 90$ $i_N \geq 100$	$i_N \leq 31,5$ $40 \leq i_N \leq 50$ $56^{2)} \leq i_N \leq 71$ $i_N \geq 80$	2 2,5 3,15 4 5
C3I	– $i_N = 125$ $160 \leq i_N \leq 200$ $i_N \geq 250$ –	– $i_N = 125$ $160 \leq i_N \leq 200$ $i_N \geq 250$ –	– $i_N = 125$ $160 \leq i_N \leq 200$ $i_N \geq 250$ –	– $i_N = 125$ $160 \leq i_N \leq 200$ $i_N \geq 250$ –	$i_N = 125$ $i_N = 160$ $200^{3)} \leq i_N \leq 250$ $i_N \geq 315$	2 2,5 3,15 4 5

1) First reduction stage nominal transmission ratio.

2) For R C2I 6301 with $i_N = 56$: $u_{N1} = 2,5$ instead of 3,15.

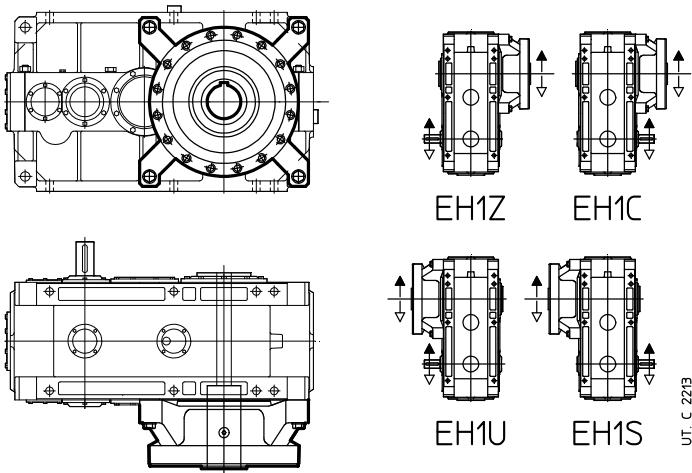
3) For R C3I 6301 with $i_N = 200$: $u_{N1} = 2,5$ instead of 3,15.

- Low speed shaft with flange coupling for shaft mounting arrangements



Low speed cylindrical shaft without keyway for application of a flange coupling for drive unit shaft mounting.

- Design for extruders



Helical gear reducers sizes 4000 ... 4501 equipped with external auxiliary support to allow the coupling with single screw extruders (see ch. GX).

- Pre-arrangement for vibration monitoring devices

Position, number and dimension of holes to be agreed when ordering.

- ATEX design

For the application in potentially explosive atmospheres to ATEX 2014/34/UE category 2 GD (zone 1 (gas) or 21 (dust)) or 3 GD (zone 2 (gas) or 22 (dust)), surface temperature T135 °C (T4).

These are the main variations of the product:

- fluoro-rubber seal rings (double seal rings on low speed shaft for cat. 2 GD);
- metal plugs; filler plug with filter and valve;
- special name plate with ATEX mark and indication of application limits;
- external protection with water soluble dual compound polyurethane conductive enamel, color grey RAL 7040, corrosivity class C3 ISO 12944-2;
- oil temperature probe and eventual bearing temperature probe (cat. 2 GD).

Installation and maintenance

13.1 - Safety.....	128
13.2 - Application conditions and use limits.....	128
13.3 - General.....	128
13.4 - Mounting of components on high and low speed shaft ends.....	129
13.5 - Machine shaft end.....	130
13.6 - Lubrication	130
13.7 - Gear reducer starting at low ambient temperature ($T_{amb} = T_{oil} \leq 77^{\circ}\text{F}$)	131
13.8 - Shaft mounting arrangements.....	131
13.9 - Tightening torques	132
13.10 - Nameplate.....	132

13.1 - Safety

IMPORTANT: gear reducers and gearmotors supplied by Rossi are **components** and must be incorporated into machinery and **should not be commissioned before the machinery in which the components have been incorporated conforms to:**

- Machinery directive 2006/42/EC and subsequent updatings; in particular, possible safety guards for shaft ends not being used and for eventually accessible fan cover passages (or other) are the Buyer's responsibility;
- «Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)» 2004/108/EC and subsequent updatings.

Attention! It is recommended to pay attention to all instructions of present handbook, all existing safety laws and standards concerning correct installation. Whenever personal injury or property damage may occur, foresee adequate supplementary protection devices against:

- release or breakage of fastening screws;
- rotation or unthreading of the gear reducer from shaft end of driven machine following to accidental breakage of the reaction arrangement;
- the accidental breakage of shaft end of driven machine.

If deviations from normal operation occur (temperature increase, unusual noise, etc.) immediately switch off the machine.

Installation

An incorrect installation, an improper use, the removing or disconnection of protection devices, the lack of inspections and maintenance, improper connections may cause severe personal injury or property damage. Therefore the component must be moved, installed, commissioned, handled, controlled, serviced and re-paired **exclusively by responsible qualified personnel specifically instructed** and have the necessary experience to **recognize** any **risks** connected with present products avoiding any possible emergencies.

Gear reducers and gearmotors of present handbook are normally suitable for installations in **industrial areas**: additional protection measures, if necessary, must be adopted and assured by the personnel responsible for the installation.

Attention! Components in non-standard design or with special executions or with constructive variations may differ in the details from the ones described here following and may require additional information.

Attention! For the installation use and maintenance of the **electric motor** of the possible motor-variator and/or the electric supply device (frequency converter, soft-start, etc.), and/or any optional electric devices (e.g.: independent cooling unit, etc.), consult the specific attached documentation.

If necessary, require it.

Maintenance

When operating on gear reducer or on components connected to it the machine must be at rest: disconnect motor (including auxiliary equipments) from power supply, gear reducer from load, be sure that safety systems are on against any accidental starting and, if necessary, pre-arrange mechanical locking devices (to be removed before commissioning).

Attention! During the running the gear reducers could have hot surfaces; Always wait that the gear reducer or the gearmotor to cool before carrying out any operations.

Further technical documentation (e.g. catalogs) can be downloaded from our website www.rossi-group.com.

13

13.2 - Application conditions and use limits

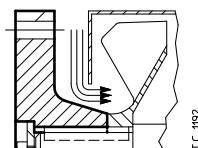
Gear reducers are designed **for industrial applications according to name plate data**, when no vibrations (permissible vibration velocity: $v_{eff} < 0.14 \text{ in/s}$ for $P_1 \leq 20 \text{ hp}$, $v_{eff} < 0.18 \text{ in/s}$ for $P_1 > 20 \text{ hp}$), no nuclear radiations and important magnetic fields, with ambient temperature -4°F (-20°C) $\rightarrow 104^{\circ}\text{F}$ ($+40^{\circ}\text{C}$) with peaks at $+122^{\circ}\text{F}$ ($+50^{\circ}\text{C}$), with air velocity $\geq 4 \text{ ft/s}$, maximum altitude 3281 ft, and max relative humidity 80 % .

For continuous ambient temperature higher than 104°F ($+40^{\circ}\text{C}$) or lower than -4°F (-20°C) consult us.

13.3 - General

Be sure that the structure on which gear reducer or gearmotor is fitted is plane, levelled and sufficiently dimensioned in order to assure fitting stability and vibration absence, keeping in mind all transmitted forces due to the masses, to the torque, to the radial and axial loads.

Position the gear reducer or gearmotor so as to allow a free passage of air for cooling both gear reducer and motor (especially at gear reducer and motor fan sides).



If there is fan on the gear reducer verify that there is sufficient space allowing for adequate circulation of cooling air also after fitting coupling protection. If a coupling protection is fitted smooth the coupling hub, if necessary.

Avoid: any obstruction to the air-flow; heat sources near the gear reducer that might affect the temperature of cooling-air and of gear reducer for radiation; insufficient air recycle or any other factor hindering the steady dissipation of heat.

Mount the gear reducer so as not to receive vibrations.

When external loads are present use pins or locking blocks, if necessary.

When fitting gear reducer and machine it is recommended to use **locking adhesives** such as LOCTITE on the fastening screws (also on flange mating surfaces).

For outdoor installation or in a hostile environment protect the gear reducer or garmotor with anticorrosion paint. Added protection may be afforded by water-repellent grease (especially around the rotary seating of seal rings and the accessible zones of shaft end).

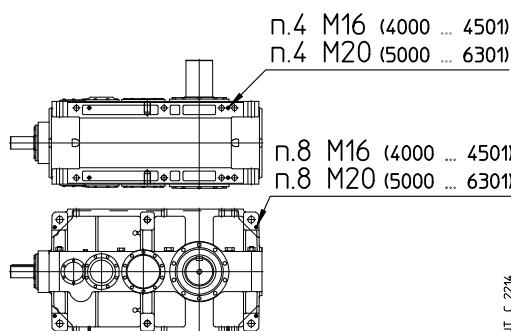
Gear reducers should be protected wherever possible, and by whatever appropriate means, from solar radiation and extremes of weather; weather protection **becomes essential** when high or low speed shafts are vertically disposed.

For ambient temperatures greater than 104 °F (40 °C) or less than 32 °F (0 °C), consult us.

If overloads are imposed for long periods or if shocks or danger of jamming are considered, then motor-protection, electronic torque limiters, fluid couplings, safety couplings, control units or other similar devices should be fitted.

Attention! Bearing life, good shaft and coupling running depend on alignment precision between the shafts.

Carefully align the gear reducer with the motor and the driven machine (with the aid of shims if need be), interposing flexible couplings whenever possible.



Gear reducers sizes ≤ 6301 are equipped with **level threaded holes** on both feet surfaces and on the sides in order to permit an easy and precise positioning; after the adjustment, adequately shim.

Whenever a leakage of lubricant could cause heavy damages, increase the frequency of inspections and/or envisage appropriate control devices (e.g.: remote oil level gauge, lubricant for food industry, etc.).

In polluting surroundings, take suitable precautions against lubricant contamination through seal rings or other.

13.4 - Mounting of components on high and low speed shaft ends

Generally, it is recommended to machine the hole of parts keyed onto shaft end, tolerance H7. For high speed shaft end with $D \geq 55$ mm tolerance can be G7, provided that load is uniform and light. Further data according to the table «High and low speed shaft end» (ch. 6).

Before mounting, thoroughly clean mating surfaces with proper antirust products and lubricate against seizure and fretting corrosion.

Installation and removal operations should be carried out with the aid of **jacking screws** and **pullers** using the tapped hole at the shaft butt-end (see table in fig. 2) taking care to avoid impacts and shocks which may irreparably damage the bearings, the circlips or other parts or cause sparks; for H7/m6 and K7/j6 fits it is advisable that the part to be keyed is preheated to a temperature of 176–212 °F. (80–100 °C)

The couplings having a tip speed on external diameter up to 66 ft/s must be statically balanced; for higher tip speeds they must be dynamically balanced.

Where the transmission link between gear reducer and machine or motor generates shaft end loads, ensure that: loads do not rise above catalog values:

- loads do not rise above the values stated at ch. 11 and loads do not rise above the values of the application design;
- transmission overhang is kept to a minimum;
- drive-chains should not be tensioned (if necessary – alternating loads and/or motion – foresee suitable chain tighteners); if the peripheral speed of the chain is greater than 3.2 ft/s it is necessary to install proper malfunction markers such as aligning sensors, etc;
- in the gear transmission there is an adequate gear mesh (≈ 0.03 – $0.04 \cdot m$) between pinion and rack (bushing);
- drive-belts should not be over-tensioned.

For splined couplings apply adequate products against oxydation.

13.5 - Machine shaft end

For the **shaft end** of **machine** where the hollow shaft of gear reducer is to be keyed (with shrink disc or with keyway, see ch. 12 (1) and (3)), are recommended h6 or j6 tolerances according to requirements. For dimensions see ch. 12 (1) and (3).

In order to have an easier installing and removing of gear reducers, use hollow shaft washer (on request, see ch. 12 (5)) offering a supplementary axial fastening beside the fastening of the shrink disc (if present). In these cases, when tightening the bolt, we recommend the use of a **locking adhesives** type LOCTITE 601. For vertical ceiling-type mounting, contact us. Parts in contact with the retaining ring must have sharp edges.

With hollow low speed shaft with shrink disc on machine opposite side, protect the cylindrical part of machine shaft end from shrink disc opposite side with proper products against fretting corrosion, see ch. 12.

Whenever **personal** injury or **property** damage may occur, foresee **adequate supplementary protection devices** against **rotation** or **unthreading** of the gear reducer from shaft end of driven machine following to accidental breakage of the reaction arrangements.

13.6 - Lubrication

Gear pairs are oil-bath lubricated.

Bearings are either oil-bathed or splashed with the exception of the top bearings which are lubricated with a pump (see ch. 12 (9)) or lubricated «for life» with grease (with or without NILOS ring according to speed).

Gear reducers are supplied **without oil**; before putting into service, fill to the specified level with **mineral oil** having the ISO viscosity grade given in the table, according to ambient temperature and output speed.

Under normal conditions the first and the second speed range are for trains of gears **2I** and **CI**, the third is for trains of gears **3I**, **4I**, **C2I** and **C3I**, while the fourth is for particular applications.

When it is required to increase oil change interval («long life»), the ambient temperature range, and/or to reduce oil temperature, use **synthetic oil** with **polyalphaolefines** basis having ISO viscosity grade as indicated in the table.

For continuous duty, the use of synthetic oil is recommended in the following case of gear reducers with size and mounting position marked with (see ch. 8, 10) and bevel helical gear reducers with double extension high speed shaft.

An overall guide to oil-change interval is given in the table, and assumes pollution-free surroundings. When heavy overloads are present, halve the values.

Apart from running hours:

- replace mineral oil at least each 3 years;
- replace or regenerate synthetic oil each 5 – 8 years according to gear reducer size, running and environmental conditions.

Never mix different makes of synthetic oil; if oil-change involves switching to a type different from that used hitherto, then give the gear reducer a through clean-out.

Seal rings: duration depends on several factors such as dragging speed, temperature, ambient conditions, etc.: as a rough guide, it can vary from 3 150 to 25 000 h.

Warning: before unscrewing the filler plug with valve (symbol  wait until the unit has cooled and then open with caution.

ISO viscosity grade

Mean kinematic viscosity [cSt] at 104 °F (40 °C).

Speed n_2 rpm	Ambient temperature ¹⁾				
	mineral oil		synthetic oil		
	-4 – 32 °F (-20 – 0 °C)	32 – 68 °F (0 – 20 °C)	68 – 104 °F (20 – 40 °C)	-4 – 32 °F (-20 – 0 °C)	32 – 104 °F (0 – 40 °C)
> 224	150	150	150	150	150
224 – 22.4	150	150	220	220	220
22.4 – 5.6	150	220	320	320	320
< 5.6	220	320	460	460	460

Oil temperature °F °C	Oil change interval [h]	
	mineral oil	synthetic oil
≤ 149 149 – 176	≤ 65 65 – 80	8 000 4 000
176 – 203	80 – 95	2 000
203 – 230¹⁾	95 – 110 ¹⁾	— 9 000

Oil types

Manufacturer	PAO synthetic oil ISO VG 150 ... 460	mineral oil ISO VG 150 ... 460
AGIP	Blasia SX	Blasia
ARAL	Degol PAS	Degol BG
BP	Enersyn EPX	Energol GR XP
CASTROL	Alphasyn EP	Alpha SP
FUCHS	Renolin Unisys CLP	Renolin CLP
KLÜBER	Klübersynth GEM4	Klüberoil GEM1
MOBIL	Mobil SHC Gear	Mobilgear 600 XP
SHELL	Omala S4 GX	Omala S2 G
TEXACO	Pinnacle	Meropa
TOTAL	Carter SH	Carter EP

1) Peaks of 18 °F (10 °C) above the ambient temperature range are acceptable. For the running at **cold starting** ($T_{amb} = T_{oil} \leq 77^{\circ}\text{F}$ (25 °C)) and **forced lubrication systems**, always foresee the oil heater (see ch. 13 (7)).

2) Values admissible for not continuous duty, only.

13.7 - Gear reducer starting at low ambient temperature ($T_{amb} = T_{oil} \leq 77^{\circ}\text{F}$ (25°C))

The **minimum** ambient temperature (equal to the oil one) to which it is allowed to start the gear reducer, depends on lubrication system and type of lubricant applied.

Gear reducers with splash lubrication

The gear reducer can be started with ambient/oil temperature $\geq -4^{\circ}\text{F}$ (-20°C), keeping in mind to follow the lubricant viscosity instructions stated on ch. 13.6.

In presence of an eventual independent cooling unit with heat exchanger (but without forced lubrication, see also point A1 in table at ch. 12 (8)), it is necessary to drive the motorpump starting when achieving oil temperature of 140°F .

Gear reducers with forced lubrication of bearings

In presence of forced lubrication systems of bearings (see ch. 6 and ch. 12 (8) and (9)), the gear reducer can be started only if oil temperature is $\geq 77^{\circ}\text{F}$ (25°C), following the lubricant viscosity instructions as per ch. 13.6.

Therefore, before gear reducer starting it is necessary to pre-heat the oil bath through the use of heaters (see ch. 12 (10)) up to a temperature of 77°F (25°C).

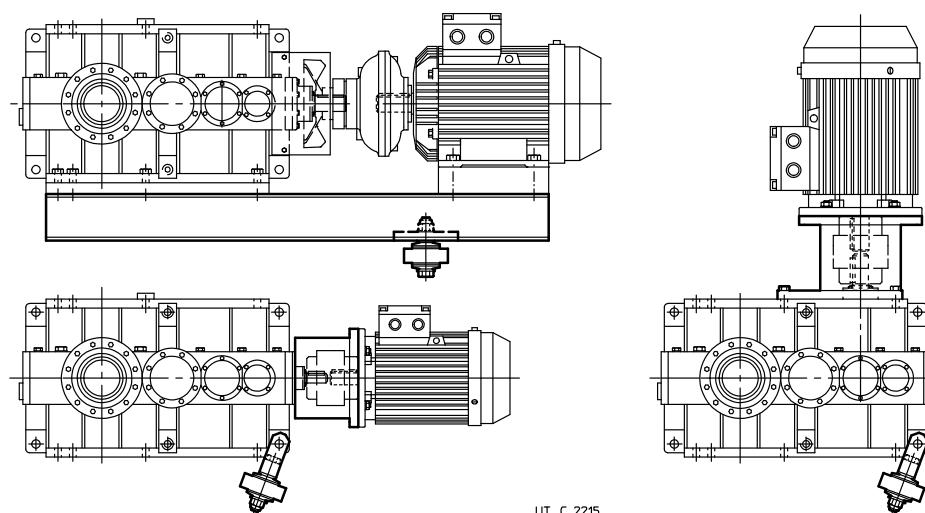
13.8 - Shaft mounting arrangements

The strength and shape of the housing offer advantageous possibilities for shaft mounting even – for instance – in the case of gearmotor with belt drive, hydraulic coupling, etc.

A few possible examples of shaft mounting arrangements are shown.

IMPORTANT. When shaft mounted, the gear reducer must be supported both axially and radially (also for mounting positions B3 ... B8) by the machine shaft end, as well as anchored against rotation only, by means of a reaction having **freedom of axial movement** and sufficient **clearance** in its couplings to permit minor oscillations always in evidence without provoking dangerous overloading on the gear reducer. Lubricate with proper products the hinges and the parts subject to sliding; when mounting the screws it is recommended to apply locking adhesives type LOCTITE 601.

In case of axial fastening with elastic constraint, in B3 or B8 mounting position, ensure that housing oscillation while running does not exceed the perfectly horizontal position.



UT. C 2215

Semi flexible and economic reaction arrangement (see ch. (ch. 12 (7)): with bolt using disc springs, with bolt and fork using disc springs.

13.9 - Tightening torques

Unless otherwise stated, usually it is sufficient to use screws in class 8.8.

Before tightening the bolt be sure that the eventual centering of flanges are inserted properly.

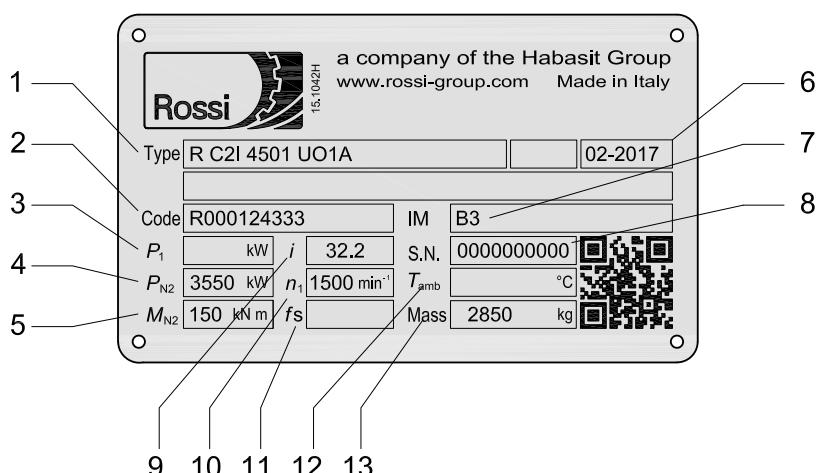
In general, the bolts are to be diagonally tightened with the maximum tightening torque.

The bolts of shrink disc must be gradually and uniformly tightened, with continuous sequence (not diagonally!) and in several phases up to the reaching of maximum tightening torque.

Before tightening, carefully degrease the screws; in the event of heavy vibrations, heavy duties, frequent drive inversions apply a proper thread-locking sealant Loxal 23-18 or equivalent.

Bolts DIN 931 DIN 912	Tightening torque T_s [lbf in]			Shrink disc Class 10.9	
	Feet, flanges and threaded holes at the shaft butt-end				
	Class 8.8	Class 10.9	Class 12.9		
M10	442	619	752	—	
M12	752	1062	1283	—	
M16	1814	2566	3097	—	
M20	3540	4956	6018	4336	
M24	6283	8850	10619	7434	
M27	8938	12389	15044	11062	
M30	12212	17257	20796	—	
M36	22124	31416	37168	—	
M45	44248	61947	74336	—	
M56	86726	122124	146018	—	

13.10 - Nameplate



- 1 Designation
- 2 Manufacturing code
- 3 Installed power [kW]
- 4 Nominal power on low speed shaft [kW], at input speed n_1
- 5 Nominal low speed shaft torque [kN m], at input speed n_1
- 6 Month and year of production
- 7 Serial number
- 8 Mounting position
- 9 Transmission ratio
- 10 High speed shaft input speed [min^{-1}]
- 11 Service factor
- 12 Ambient temperature if different from conditions stated on catalog [$^{\circ}\text{C}$]
- 13 Approximate gear reducer weight [kg]

Technical formulae

Main formulae concerning mechanical drives, according to the Technical System and International Unit System (SI).

Size	With Technical System units	With SI units
starting or stopping time as a function of an acceleration or deceleration, of a starting or braking torque	$t = \frac{Gd^2 \cdot n}{375 \cdot M} [s]$	$t = \frac{J \cdot \omega}{M} [s]$
velocity in rotary motion	$v = \frac{\pi \cdot d \cdot n}{60} = \frac{d \cdot n}{19,1} [m/s]$	$v = \omega \cdot r [m/s]$
speed	$n = \frac{60 \cdot v}{\pi \cdot d} = \frac{19,1 \cdot v}{d} [\text{min}^{-1}]$	$\omega = \frac{v}{r} [\text{rad/s}]$
acceleration or deceleration as a function of starting or stopping time		$a = \frac{v}{t} [m/s^2]$
angular acceleration or deceleration as a function of a starting or stopping time, of a starting or braking torque	$\alpha = \frac{n}{9,55 \cdot t} [\text{rad/s}^2]$ $\alpha = \frac{39,2 \cdot M}{Gd^2} [\text{rad/s}^2]$	$\alpha = \frac{\omega}{t} [\text{rad/s}^2]$ $\alpha = \frac{M}{J} [\text{rad/s}^2]$
starting or stopping distance as a function of a starting or stopping time, of a starting or braking velocity		$s = \frac{a \cdot t^2}{2} [m]$ $s = \frac{v \cdot t}{2} [m]$
starting or stopping angle as a function of an angular acceleration or deceleration, of a final or initial angular velocity	$\varphi = \frac{n \cdot t}{19,1} [\text{rad}]$	$\varphi = \frac{\omega \cdot t}{2} [\text{rad}]$
mass	$m = \frac{G}{g} \frac{[\text{kgf s}^2]}{m}$	m is the unit of mass [kg]
weight (weight force)	G is the unit of weight (weight force) [kgf]	$G = m \cdot g$ [N]
force in vertical (lifting), horizontal, inclined motion of translation (μ = coefficient of friction; φ = angle of inclination)	$F = G$ [kgf] $F = \mu \cdot G$ [kgf] $F = G (\mu \cdot \cos \varphi + \sin \varphi)$ [kgf]	$F = m \cdot g$ [N] $F = \mu \cdot m \cdot g$ [N] $F = m \cdot g (\mu \cdot \cos \varphi + \sin \varphi)$ [N]
dynamic moment Gd^2 , moment of inertia J due to a motion of translation (numerically $J = \frac{Gd^2}{4}$)	$Gd^2 = \frac{365 \cdot G \cdot v^2}{n^2} [\text{kgf m}^2]$	$J = \frac{m \cdot v^2}{\omega^2} [\text{kg m}^2]$
torque as a function of a force, of a dynamic moment or of a moment of inertia, of a power	$M = \frac{F \cdot d}{2}$ [kgf m] $M = \frac{Gd^2 \cdot n}{375 \cdot t}$ [kgf m] $M = \frac{716 \cdot P}{n}$ [kgf m]	$M = F \cdot r$ [N m] $M = \frac{J \cdot \omega}{t}$ [N m] $M = \frac{P}{\omega}$ [N m]
work, energy in motion of translation, in rotary motion	$W = \frac{G \cdot v^2}{19,6}$ [kgf m] $W = \frac{Gd^2 \cdot n^2}{7160}$ [kgf m]	$W = \frac{m \cdot v^2}{2}$ [J] $W = \frac{J \cdot \omega^2}{2}$ [J]
power in motion of translation, in rotary motion	$P = \frac{F \cdot v}{75}$ [CV] $P = \frac{M \cdot n}{716}$ [CV]	$P = F \cdot v$ [W] $P = M \cdot \omega$ [W]
power available at the shaft of a single-phase motor ($\cos \varphi$ = power factor)	$P = \frac{U \cdot I \cdot \eta \cdot \cos \varphi}{736}$ [CV]	$P = U \cdot I \cdot \eta \cdot \cos \varphi$ [W]
power available at the shaft of a three-phase motor	$P = \frac{U \cdot I \cdot \eta \cdot \cos \varphi}{425}$ [CV]	$P = 1,73 \cdot U \cdot I \cdot \eta \cdot \cos \varphi$ [W]

Note. Acceleration or deceleration are understood constant; motion of translation and rotary motion are understood rectilinear and circular respectively.

List of updatings - Edition **2642-23.10** available on rossi.com

Graphic updating according to latest Rossi catalog brand image

HEADQUARTERS**Rossi S.p.A.**

Via Emilia Ovest 915/A
41123 Modena - Italy

info@rossi.com
www.rossi.com

Rossi North America

3355 Martin Farm Road Suite #400
Suwanee, GA 30024 - United States

Phone +1 800 931 2044 - Fax 678-288-3658

info@rossi.com/northamerica
www.rossi.com/northamerica

2642.PRD.CAT.H.24.07.0-US

© Rossi S.p.A. Rossi reserves the right to make any modification whenever to this publication contents. The information given in this document only contains general descriptions and/or performance features which may not always specifically reflect those described.

The Customer is responsible for the correct selection and application of product in view of its industrial and/or commercial needs, unless the use has been recommended by technical qualified personnel of Rossi, who were duly informed about Customer's application purposes. In this case all the necessary data required for the selection shall be communicated exactly and in writing by the Customer, stated in the order and confirmed by Rossi. The Customer is always responsible for the safety of product applications. Every care has been taken in the drawing up of the catalog to ensure the accuracy of the information contained in this publication, however Rossi can accept no responsibility for any errors, omissions or outdated data. Due to the constant evolution of the state of the art, Rossi reserves the right to make any modification whenever to this publication contents. The responsibility for the product selection is of the Customer, excluding different agreements duly legalized in writing and undersigned by the Parties.